

---

Marcelo G. Martorelli

# THE PLANETARY CALLING

The Awakening of the Conscience



"The is still Hope for Humanity"

EDICIONES HELIOS

[www.llamadoplanetario.com](http://www.llamadoplanetario.com)

---



---

# THE PLANETARY CALLING

---

The Awakening of the Conscience...

There is still Hope for Humanity ...

Marcelo C. Martorelli

EDICIONES HELIOS

[www.llamadoplanetario.com](http://www.llamadoplanetario.com)

---

*To my two Great Masters.  
In memory of their passage through this world.  
My eternal gratitude for the legacy of love  
and their profound teachings that enlightened my life...*

**To my Master and Friend:**

RAÚL J. ALBALA "YACO "

THE WESTERN MAHATMA

**To my Master and Friend**

LUIS ANGEL MARTORELLI

MY FATHER

**EDICIONES HELIOS**

[www.llamadoplanetario.com](http://www.llamadoplanetario.com)

---

*"THE FIRST STEP TOWARDS AWAKENING  
IS TO REALIZE THAT WE ARE ASLEEP.  
THE SECOND STEP IS TO UNDERSTAND WHY WE SLEEP.  
TO UNDERSTAND WHY WE SLEEP IS **AWAKENING**".*  
**Yaco Albala**

**EDICIONES HELIOS**  
[www.llamadoplanetario.com](http://www.llamadoplanetario.com)

---

## CONTENTS

<i>PROLOGUE</i> .....	¡ERROR! MARCADOR NO DEFINIDO.
<i>BRIEF INTRODUCTION</i> .....	¡ERROR! MARCADOR NO DEFINIDO.
<i>1- SYNCHRONICITY, MEANINGFUL COINCIDENCES</i> .....	¡ERROR! MARCADOR NO DEFINIDO.
<i>2- THE INNER SEARCH</i> .....	¡ERROR! MARCADOR NO DEFINIDO.
<i>3- THE MASTER</i> .....	¡ERROR! MARCADOR NO DEFINIDO.
<i>4- ZEN BILLIARDS</i> .....	¡ERROR! MARCADOR NO DEFINIDO.
<i>5- THE BEGINNING OF THE PATH</i> .....	¡ERROR! MARCADOR NO DEFINIDO.
<i>6- THE JOURNEY TO PERU</i> .....	¡ERROR! MARCADOR NO DEFINIDO.
<i>7- THE ANCIENT PACO MASTERS</i> .....	¡ERROR! MARCADOR NO DEFINIDO.
<i>8- THE YEARS OF THE AWAKENING</i> .....	¡ERROR! MARCADOR NO DEFINIDO.
<i>9- TANGIBLES AND INTANGIBLES</i> .....	¡ERROR! MARCADOR NO DEFINIDO.
<i>10- THE AWAKENING OF THE CONSCIENCE</i> .....	¡ERROR! MARCADOR NO DEFINIDO.
<i>11- IF YOU BELIEVE, YOU CREATE</i> .....	¡ERROR! MARCADOR NO DEFINIDO.
<i>12- "THE GREAT INVITATION"</i> .....	¡ERROR! MARCADOR NO DEFINIDO.
<i>13 - "INNER EARTH'S CALLING" - PARTS I AND II</i> .....	¡ERROR! MARCADOR NO DEFINIDO.
<i>14- ACCELERATION AND MANIFESTATION</i> .....	¡ERROR! MARCADOR NO DEFINIDO.
<i>15- "INNER EARTH'S CALLING" - PART III</i> .....	¡ERROR! MARCADOR NO DEFINIDO.
<i>16- THE MIRACLE ENVELOPE</i> .....	¡ERROR! MARCADOR NO DEFINIDO.
<i>17- THE CONTACT</i> .....	¡ERROR! MARCADOR NO DEFINIDO.
<i>18- THE EXPEDITION AND MY QUESTIONS</i> .....	¡ERROR! MARCADOR NO DEFINIDO.
<i>19- THE ENCOUNTER</i> .....	¡ERROR! MARCADOR NO DEFINIDO.
<i>20- THE MASTER AND THE EXPEDITION</i> .....	¡ERROR! MARCADOR NO DEFINIDO.
<i>21- THE MASTER'S "CALL"</i> .....	¡ERROR! MARCADOR NO DEFINIDO.

---

<i>22- "INNER EARTH'S CALLING" - PART IV</i> .....	¡ERROR! MARCADOR NO DEFINIDO.
<i>23- TEARS FROM THE SOUL</i> .....	¡ERROR! MARCADOR NO DEFINIDO.
<i>24- LETTERS TO THE SONS OF THE WORLD BY THE WESTERN MAHATMA, MASTER YACO ALBALA</i> .....	¡ERROR! MARCADOR NO DEFINIDO.
<i>25- "INNER EARTH'S CALLING" - PART V</i> .....	¡ERROR! MARCADOR NO DEFINIDO.
<i>26- PLANETARY INDEPENDENCE. THE GREATEST OF DREAMS</i> .....	¡ERROR! MARCADOR NO DEFINIDO.
<i>27- "INNER EARTH'S CALLING" - PART VI</i> .....	¡ERROR! MARCADOR NO DEFINIDO.
<i>28- "INNER EARTH'S CALLING" - PART VII</i> .....	¡ERROR! MARCADOR NO DEFINIDO.
<i>29- "THE PLANETARY CRUSADE". CABALLERÍA CELESTE</i> .....	¡ERROR! MARCADOR NO DEFINIDO.
<i>30- "THE ARC AND THE CRAIL"</i> .....	¡ERROR! MARCADOR NO DEFINIDO.
<i>31- "INNER EARTH'S CALLING" - PART VIII</i> .....	¡ERROR! MARCADOR NO DEFINIDO.
<i>32 - P E A C E</i> .....	¡ERROR! MARCADOR NO DEFINIDO.
<i>33 - SYNCHRONICITY SIGNALS. THE INNER REVOLUTION</i> .....	¡ERROR! MARCADOR NO DEFINIDO.
<i>34 - "THE GREAT LEGACY"</i> .....	¡ERROR! MARCADOR NO DEFINIDO.
<i>35 - "FROM THE FUTURE"</i> .....	¡ERROR! MARCADOR NO DEFINIDO.
<i>36- "INNER EARTH'S CALLING" - PART IX</i> .....	¡ERROR! MARCADOR NO DEFINIDO.
<i>E P I L O G U E</i> .....	¡ERROR! MARCADOR NO DEFINIDO.
<i>APENDIX</i> .....	¡ERROR! MARCADOR NO DEFINIDO.
<i>THE EXPEDITION'S WEB SITES</i> .....	¡ERROR! MARCADOR NO DEFINIDO.
<i>OUR WEB SITE NETWORK</i> .....	¡ERROR! MARCADOR NO DEFINIDO.
<i>ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS</i> .....	¡ERROR! MARCADOR NO DEFINIDO.
<i>BIBLIOGRAPHY AND SPECIALIZED READING</i> .....	¡ERROR! MARCADOR NO DEFINIDO.
<i>PHOTOGRAPHS AND IMAGES</i> .....	¡ERROR! MARCADOR NO DEFINIDO.

---

# PROLOGUE

by Eduardo Rafael Zancolli, Doctor

*I believe there is a big question we cannot avoid: Fiction or Reality? The history of the evolution of the human conscience has been influenced, without a doubt, by beliefs originated from mythology and the collective unconscious.*

*The true existence of most of those beliefs, in a physical-material past, will never be able to be proven. I believe this is where the question arises. Only due to the fact of having been real while in the minds of our forefathers; how should we evaluate them, as fiction or reality?*

*Many of these considered “fictions” became realities only with the pass of linear time. A few simple examples will clarify this point. Was it fiction or reality for humans in the Renaissance to be able to fly like birds? Without a doubt, a very imaginative and pretentious fiction born out of the mind of Leonardo Da Vinci. And what about this idea today, in the XXI century? Is it such a deeply-rooted reality in our lifestyle that we may even find it hard to imagine our present without it?*

*With regard to the true limits between fiction and reality, there are a great amount of examples that would lead us to similar conclusions. Jules Verne’s Nautilus? Fiction in the XIX century and an obviously and absolutely livable reality in the XX century. And what about the possibility of instant communication between the Holy Land and France? Some “psychopath’s” fiction in the age of the Crusades, when months were needed to establish contact. Today? Not only telephone or e-mail communication, but the possibility of obtaining instant images from that distance. And travelling “mounted” on photons!*

*I do not wish to provide more examples; anyone can carry out the same exercise and analyze so many other things. However, a reference is made in Martorelli’s book that I would like to explain briefly. About Mythical civilizations. In ancient times there were lands and civilizations whose existence could only be verified on a mythological level. In the Middle Ages, Marco Polo narrates his pilgrimage through the Silk Road, across the Roof of the World and discovering what, since then, would change from mythical to real. Today? Civilizations and cultures so absolutely real as dazzling.*

*From what I have mentioned above, it is clear that many things abandon the world of fiction, or perhaps Plato’s “World of Ideas”, when people are able to materialize them. A brief and simple analysis makes us become immediately aware that there exists an intermediate place between both worlds, a border between the idea and physical reality. A place where Marco Polo was at with his belief about what could be discovered, before venturing into his journey and be able to prove its real existence. That same border or intermediate place is also found in the world of science. Based on a theory on the functioning of the laws of nature any experimental hypotheses is elaborated that can prove its veracity showing it in the world of matter. The theory, emanated from Erwin Schödinger equations, showed that teletransportation (originated from the “entangling” phenomenon) could be possible. Almost seven decades later the adequate experiment was found: an atom was teletransported across the Danube, without the need to travel*

---

*that distance! Only being here and appearing there. Undoubtedly we still have not been able to teletransport humans instantly between the Earth and the Moon, but it surely will be feasible in the future. If it is achieved, we could all bilocate (be in two places at the same time), a talent attributed to certain saints. So, is the possibility of teletransportation fiction or reality?*

*Without a doubt Schödinger's hypotheses, as well as the examples of teletransportation in the television series Star Trek Voyager still remained in the world of ideas. Today, in the intermediate place between both worlds.*

*One of the main study themes, indispensable in many of the hermetic movements, has been the one referred to the "Hollow Earth". When we investigate the past we discover that many of the characters who have changed history and that we notably admire, either from the science, literature or art world, have believed that our beloved sidereal globe, Earth, is a hollow planet. With flora and fauna, mammoths included. Not only that, they believe that in the center of the inner hole of the planet there is a central sun. Once again the same question pops up, fiction or reality?*

*Martorelli's story, as do many other books dealing with this matter (among them, some of the explorers of the poles such as the enigmatic admiral Byrd of the Air Force of the United States of America), make us believe that all of this can be real.*

*As a scientist, I give preference to the logical doubt. If it were so, how is it possible that with current technology we haven't discovered it? If I used simple reasoning I would completely reject the idea. However, I have my doubts, as an ingredient of my belief in anti-absolutism. I am waiting, anxious and expectant, that the Marco Polos of the XXI century venture into their pre-programmed journey of June 2007.*

*I met Marcelo Martorelli due to Synchronicity. He told me his story, undoubtedly fascinating. As a scientist, with a very structured education, I discarded many beliefs originated from the esoteric world. I find it hard to believe in Masters of the Inner Earth and Planetary Councils, perhaps because of my rigid training. Despite it all, I find them to be wonderful stories, even though they are nothing but mythic tales.*

*Marcelo Martorelli has pleasantly surprised me on a human level. His dedication to be able to reach a World of Peace, as well as his noble heart, filled me with great admiration. I would have also liked to be present at some of the events, such as the story in "Zen Billiards".*

*I cannot anticipate if these new explorers will be able to prove the veracity of the contents of Martorelli's book. In any way, it is a wonderful story that invites us to travel mentally towards a fascinating world.*

*It won't be long before this story surpasses this intermediate plane it finds itself in; this issue will stay in the world of fiction or it will become a reality. Such a meaningful reality that, if true, will cause a change in the conception of the history of mankind. It does not seem to be a minor issue. I suggest you read the "story of the intermediate plane" and then, simply wait, as I am. It won't be long.*





## ***BRIEF INTRODUCTION***

I had no other choice but to take a risk. What had happened to me was absolutely true and real. The authorization was caused in a surprising manner and all of it became real as if by magic.

It all happened like this, in a very simple way, as all real and great things we experience and which, fundamentally, cause a radical and definitive change, completing our lives once and forever.

In the first part I had to corroborate everything, most of the time. I constantly asked for proof and doubted everything I received, until it was proven physically and directly, manifesting and then revealing itself, that unexpected and revolutionary truth I was waiting for all of us.

I had to feel, touch and prove one and million times the authenticity of everything that was happening to me. Until I proved by myself that it was all true, it was truly real, something profound and revealing was happening to me, beyond all understanding, it was an extraordinary fact, since it was none other than the physical expression of my greatest dreams.

So I decided to write this book!

Perhaps, maybe, they would believe me...

Because you need to know, because it is your right.

All humankind must know, because it all belongs to humankind.

You and all of use are ONE humankind.

This great legacy has been hidden since forever but only from those hearts incapable of love, incapable of serving. From the dormant hearts.

But the time has come for the Revelation.

This book, in itself, is the clear authorization for its revelation and a possible passport to the social and planetary transformation that is coming, for which we work and support for. The awakening of planetary conscience.

To come to know the great legacy implies a profound transformation that will inevitably culminate in the greatest of collective changes, extremely profound and deep-set in the social paradigm –and even geographic– without any violence.

Our entire human nature will be transfigured, naturally, by its own evolution. It will be a real and sacred responsibility for those who know it.

---

I sense that if this book has reached your hands, you will understand and will know how to use, for the highest purposes, the fact of knowing the hidden mystery of this great legacy, the Planetary Calling, since this implies, without a doubt, the need to share it and prove it by itself if this is truly real.

Do not hesitate, do it. Prove it for yourself, always, always from the intuitive intelligence that comes from sensing the heart; but be very careful with the tricks of the Mind, which usually hide and watch over our wisdom.

Are you willing to face a radical transformation in your life?

Do you feel ready to know the mystery which implies awakening to a new reality of your own life today?

This Planetary Calling, in itself, is the greatest of challenges, namely for the minds and hearts already awake.

It is an unknown reality for today's man, but not for the conscious man of yesterday or for tomorrow's awoken man.

The fact that you can read and experience this book, in your inner self is the greatest of challenges.

A real acid test...

I hope you achieve such miracle...

You are, dear reader, about to presence the revelation of one of the greatest mysteries and the beginning of a new phase of restoration of planetary order...

Do not hesitate... simply discover this mystery by yourself...

And share it with others...

Remember the great lesson:

T R U S T   A N D   W A I T...





*I.*

*SYNCHRONICITY, MEANINGFUL  
COINCIDENCES*

---

## Chapter 1

### ***SYNCHRONICITY. MEANINGFUL COINCIDENCES***

#### ***The cause of chance***

All that is written here is absolutely real and contains no fiction. Everything narrated in this book was experienced by the author.

In my personal life, because of my non-traditional line of work, I was able to situate myself in a very special position before society. The social work I am currently developing in the community, as founder and managing member of a prestigious NGO, led me to experiment and understand the importance of covering the gap between basic human needs and the relevance of an extremely profound spiritual awakening, educating and reinforcing the principles and values of love, respect, ethics, cooperation and unity – among others-, so deteriorated in today's society.

Only synchronicity could decide who was going to participate in this fascinating adventure which was only just starting. When I became aware and was certain this was so, I decided to take action and share with all those who feel interconnected and related to it in a synchronic manner.

There is no doubt that the events I am going to reveal, when I am so authorized, will shake public opinion. And if I am able to correctly communicate all that occurred, I know that the meaning of my life will have been accomplished.

It was truly fascinating for my friends as well as my family to see how the events transpired –by means of meaningful coincidences– which I came to discover and experience what I am about to tell you. That is how I awoke to a future which today presents itself full of hope and opportunity for all those who have decided to remain in “attentive observation” for most part of the time and focus their attention towards themselves and their environment, watchful to all meaningful coincidences or synchronicities that occur as a consequence.

Perhaps you are one of the parts chosen by the intelligence of nature. One of the missing parts to piece the plan together, to complete the “design” of the great cosmic puzzle.

I never imagined that when researching the subject of synchronicity it would definitively transform and situate me in front of a fascinating life history, as simple as yours or my own.

As a starting point for our story, I will refer to a very important Meaningful coincidence.

It all started with a simple fact: buying a book about *the mystery of coincidences*. *An adventure guided by synchronicity*. Undoubtedly, reading it caused in me a fascinating and surprising display of meaningful coincidences that marked the beginning of a new cycle of synchronicity in my life. This was not something new for me. However, the

---

intensity and speed with which the synchronic facts expressed themselves shook me entirely, confirming with total clarity the direction that life proposed to me and the destiny it had to take.

I was not expecting what would happen to me while I read this book. Much less imagine that when I would finish it, I would personally meet its author and that his story would be incredibly intertwined with mine and that of others. I was not expecting either that all the factors of synchronicity would have been expressed in their maximum expression in this new stage of my life that was just starting.

The excessive amount of meaningful coincidences placed me face to face with the possibility of contacting the author of that book.

I sometimes ask myself, how a person's life can be so surprising and incredible. Everything, including the unexpected, was there, waiting for me.



–Hello Cyn... How are you? It's me, Marcelo. I'm calling because I wanted to know if by any chance you know someone called Doc...

–Of course I do, Marce! –my sister replied. How can I not know him? I warn you, he is not easy to find. He is an excellent and sought-after professional, very well-known in the medical field. He is constantly busy because of his important line of work.

–I can't believe you actually know him –I said–. Darling, could you get his telephone number or address where I can reach him? I am reading a book he wrote about synchronicity and I cannot believe what he says. He is completely interconnected with me. And now that you say you know him, I am speechless.

–Oh... Marce... you are very excited, aren't you? OK. I got it. I'll call you in half an hour and let you know if I was able to obtain any information –answered my sister.

When I hung up the telephone, I was incredibly happy and moved. My heart was racing and had an extraordinary enthusiasm, very uncommon and atypical. I had experienced this feeling before and knew it very well, but it had been a long time since it happened last.

I also had the feeling that, if what I felt was correct, there was no one better than my sister who could directly connect me with the author, and without the slightest effort from my part. The book was very clear on this point: “the meaningful coincidences present themselves extremely close and without any effort”.

It was clear that, if I was really part of synchronicity's plan, everything was going to unfold before me and I would easily obtain the telephone number to contact him directly. I set myself to continue reading the fascinating book about Synchronicity. Only a few minutes later the phone rang...

---

–Hi Marce...!

–Hi, baby... how are you? Any news? –I answered anxiously.

–Get a pen, Marcelito... Write the number down!

I could not believe what was happening to me. Truthfully, this exceeded all my expectations... and I had the inner certainty that this was only just beginning.

–Great Cyn! Thanks, Darling. I love you...That’s my sister! I’ll call you later and tell you what happened.

–Look Marce...you can’t mention that I gave it to you, because it can cause problems at work...

–Don’t worry. I won’t say anything...

I was absolutely sure that what happened was going to happen, but I still could not really believe it, I could not quite accept it, although I already had his mobile phone at hand. Consequently, another meaningful coincidence was becoming real.

I stayed still, almost inert, without really knowing what was happening to me. However, I started to sense that something really big was about to happen to me.

Having obtained the author’s telephone number so fast, without even finishing the book and further that my own sister enabled me to access an extremely important “*meaningful coincidence*”, placed me in a very moving and revealing state of inner tension but which contained a very powerful flow of energy that greatly revitalized me to continue reading the book without further a due.

Undoubtedly, the author of the book was a profound and true scientist who was trying to prove and clearly show that synchronicity exists in our daily life and, that it is a fact which occurs cyclically to activate the reality of the soul’s life and help by activating the evolution of all that exists. A commendable task he had set himself to do, that at the same time entailed a deep awakening in his inner self, towards a greater stage of spiritual conscience, as he himself declared.

To become aware of the reality of the soul’s life was a fact to me. While a thought about this, at that precise moment, I understood that we were complete opposites, but who absolutely complemented each other.

I then asked myself *what it was that made me call my sister and ask her about the book’s author.*

The answer was rapidly sketched in my mind in the form of a new question: *what were the meaningful coincidences that had shaken me up internally when I was reading the book in order for me to finally make the decision to meet the author?*

“Of course! –I said to myself–. It all started when I read the following words: *Lost Horizon*, then *The Razor’s Edge* and lastly for me at that moment, the ultimate synchronicity: *Shambhala Café*”.

---

Doc –as he likes to be called– in his deep research on synchronicity as a quantum physicist, discovered that, even though this is something personal and can be different for every person, in his case, the name of the places he entered during his journey to Tibet, mostly enclosed profound coincidences with a meaning.

In his book, Doc always analyzed the synchronicity associated with the places he visited, explaining the meaningful coincidences related to them. To my surprise, the meaning he had not analyzed was that of the “*Shambhala Café*”, that coffee shop in Tibet that he used to go with his friend and which he named several times in his book, without analyzing its synchronicity...

Why? Because the synchronicity had not yet occurred after the edition and publication of his book, he was still in the future waiting for it.

For this reason I called him saying that I had the synchronic information related to it – namely – to all that was associated with *Shambhala*. Just by naming *Shambhala Café* was enough for him to immediately recognize that we had to meet. So, gradually, we forged a friendship which was waiting for us... confirming his rule.

I then learned about another related and very meaningful coincidence: Doc had a farm in the Province of Cordoba. It was, purposely, also called *Shambhala*.

I could not believe the forcefulness with which the “meaningful coincidences” emerged while I was reading. Not only was I completely trapped by this book but it seemed that it had been written directly for me.

I remember the first time I became aware of the significant relationship I had with the author; when I read the following words: “*James Hilton’s Lost Horizon*”. At that precise moment I could not read any further. It was the height of synchronicity. I was reading a book about synchronicity and which mentioned none other than “*Lost Horizon*”.

I received a very deep and shocking blow, directly to my soul, because just the day before I started to read the book on synchronicity I had seen, for the hundredth time, the movie with some friends.

I knew it was not an ordinary film. It was a very old movie, in black and white, and not easy to find. Exactly 20 years ago the movie’s plot had been a part of my dreams. I had already lost count of the amount of times I had seen the movie with my master, my family and different friends.

Whenever I watched *Lost Horizon* with a new friend, he would be captivated by it and ask for more information, because the book was very hard to find. I would regularly visit all the bookstores I possibly could in Buenos Aires to find it, and then always ended up making photocopies of my own sample.

I could honestly not believe that this was happening to me. It seemed too perfect, although I had not idea where this path which synchronicity was tracing for me would take me.

---

That is how I decided to rapidly finish reading what was left of the book. I knew that only then would I be able to obtain a coherent conclusion and then be able to call the author, whose number I already had.

I went to rest and decided that I would finish the famous book in the morning.

I woke up early. My wife had travelled to Puerto Rico for work and I was alone. I could not think of anything other than finishing the book. It was a beautiful day. The sun shined through the window of my apartment in a very special and magical way.

I felt an incredible energy, which was not unknown to me, but that I felt was truly exceptional.

And I immediately decided to call him and cancel my work meetings scheduled for that day. I turned off my mobile telephone, and while my cup of coffee was steaming hot, I decided to rapidly finish my reading.

It seemed that life had placed this book in my path, who knows why, although it would soon be revealed to me. Everything was happening as if scripted for a Hollywood movie, one of the best.

I finished the book, which made my hair stand on end. I had no doubt whatsoever that what was written in that book was deeply related to me.

I took a deep breath. My body was shaking. The air seemed strange. I felt something similar to an electric current inside of me, from my head to my toes. I grabbed the phone and without yet dialing I started to think what I was going to say, how I would introduce myself... I gathered some strength and dialed the number of his mobile phone, the one my sister had given me the day before.

A serious, deep and profound voice answered:

–Hello, yes... Who is this?

–Excuse me doctor, you don't know me, my name is Marcelo Martorelli. I am calling you because I just finished reading your book. I was blown away by it. Your telephone number reached my hands in an incredible manner. Doctor, I have something you need to see, a huge synchronicity such as the one you describe in your book. The key is: "*Shambhala Café*".

–Ok. I understand. It's clear. What was your name again? Can you give me your mobile number?

–With pleasure, doctor. I apologize, but I consider that it would be propitious if we met as soon as possible, at your earliest convenience. I can adapt to whatever you suggest.

–Ok. Let's do something, send me an e-mail and describe what happened to you. If you can, perhaps we could meet on Sunday, it would be complicated during the week. I thank you for getting in touch with me. I'll call you back.



---

With a feeling similar to ecstasy. I hung up the phone, I had accomplished my first goal: to talk to him. Now I had to work on our next meeting. I was completely happy; there was a chance that in only five days I would meet him.

But I also knew that our encounter depended on what I would write in the e-mail. It was obvious that it would be my letter of presentation; therefore, I faced it as a great challenge. So, with determination, I sat in front of the computer and started to write:

The e-mail read:

*Respected Doctor:*

*First of all, it is important for me to start by thanking you for the beautiful and transcendental work set forth in your amazing book, which I am sure, I won't easily forget. I would also like to apologize for the abrupt manner in which I introduced myself over the phone, although I consider that, in view of what you wrote, you will understand.*

*My name is Marcelo Martorelli. I am a professor, founder and general director of a NGO that works for the Culture of Peace and which I lead with my wife and a beautiful group of friends. If you are interested in our line of work, I invite you to visit our web site [www.fundacionpea.org](http://www.fundacionpea.org).*

*The amount of meaningful coincidences is overwhelming. I wish to tell you, doctor, that for the past 20 years the book and film "Shangri-La Lost Horizon" and "The Razor's Edge" have been, and still are, true rays of light for my Master, my wife, my family and friends, have been a part of our great dream for as long as I can remember.*

*I can assure you, doctor that I have read the books and seen the movies, hundreds of times. I am not exaggerating.*

*The current of synchronicity I experienced when I discovered that the day before purchasing your book I had seen "Lost Horizon" in my house, with some friends, was incredible. I once again had enjoyed the words of the Great Lama<sup>1</sup> which renovated our dreams with the force of his love and wisdom.*

*Synchronicity and coincidences had extremely marked my life, activating as you so well said, the reality of the life of the soul.*

*I had not yet finished reading your book when your telephone number appeared in my hands in the closest and most unusual manner, immediately confirming that I had to contact you.*

*Your mobile phone was provided through my own sister, just when I was dwelling on what you said about the places that had marked a*

---

<sup>1</sup> "There are times in a man's life when he can see Eternity". These are the words of Conway reason for which the Great Lama received him and handed him "The Legacy". It also includes a speech by the Great Lama, which is of great inspiration and hope for all humankind.

---

*synchronicity during your trip to Tibet. For example, when you referred to Conway of Asia, the phrase “Shambhala Café” appeared in my mind over and over again.*

*It was clear inside of me that I could happily collaborate with you. It was absolutely logical and transcendental for me. I had no doubts. During 20 years of my life – I am 40 now – I have dedicated my time to passionately investigate lost civilizations and especially all that is related to the myths and legends of these millenary cultures: Shambhala Agharta and ERKS.*

*It was in 1982 when the first event of any significance to me, and that that marked my life forever, began. The awakening of the conscience and my inner transformation guided me, until in 1986; another significant event marked my process in a definitive way. I would like to tell you about it personally, if you would so consider it.*

*Imagine, doctor, the powerful attraction that the Tibet generates in me.*

*I deeply feel that I am part of the synchronic order and I am completely aware of the interconnectivity there is between humanity and the intelligence of nature that works relentlessly in light of a greater order for the evolution of the human race. I can sense that you, when writing this book, threw a synchronic node in time and space with which I am interconnected to, besides all the events I experienced related to Tibet, Shambhala, Agharta and fundamentally, ERKS.*

*I’ve always been depicted as a natural magnet for these things, as my wife says.*

*Doctor, seven years ago I experienced a period of high synchronicity during which I was bestowed with the legacy of one of the greatest treasures I have in my life. The material I refer to is completely original and dates back to 1929. It belongs to Nicholas Roerich and Dr. Ricardo Rojas (Argentine National hero, author of “El Santo de la Espada” (The Saint of the Sword) and historian of our national hero, José de San Martín); in it events unknown by society are revealed. You need to see and know it. Of course, the material I have regarding our point of contact, Shambhala and which also refers to Agharta and ERKS, is at your complete disposal. Everything took place, doctor, as you describe in your book, as in the script of a film... and one of the best.*

*You need to see all this. Approximately five years ago, a new and even stronger peak of synchronicity, but shorter in time, shook me up once again. In a very strange way, I came to possess a set of three maps that you cannot avoid seeing since they are clearly related to Shambhala; without doubt, for me, the origin of the four-headed Dorje you are searching for.*

*To end, the word I cited in the e-mail’s subject was: “Kalagiya”. I will literally translate a fragment of Nicholas Roerich’s “Shambhala the Resplendent”:*

---

***"Lama, upon my very own table you may see the Kalachakra, the Teaching brought by the great Atticha from India. I know that if a high spirit, already prepared, hears a voice proclaiming Kalagiya, it is the call to Shambhala".***

*Undoubtedly, the emotional movie of our life and of our dreams is only just beginning...*

*With the greatest respect and sensing the beginning of a great friendship, I look forward to your early response and of the confirmation of our appointment on Sunday.*

*Brothers in Peace, Culture and the Secret Knowledge*

*Prof. Marcelo Martorelli*

I reviewed the e-mail more than ten times and adjusted my language in an attempt to reflect all that was happening to me in the most comprehensible manner. I was completely aware that he was a brilliant and well-known scientist, researching quantum physics and, of course, with a very high self esteem and enriching knowledge, according to what I could sense through his book.

I rapidly discovered that I had to be fully prepared for any response that could come from a reasoning scientist, as he expressed. I had to prepare myself to accept and understand that anything could happen: he might never respond, believing another nut case had contacted him (which would seriously let me down), or tell me that he expected me and that the material I mentioned seemed interesting.

Surely, I was not the only person to ever contact him by means of coincidences and synchronicities. All of these coincidences with a profound meaning for me, had placed me before this book, and more so now, with its author, whom I have just contacted by e-mail, describing as briefly as possible, the most important events of my life.

I asked myself:

Who was he really?

Why and for what reason was I so moved by this synchronicity?

So much enthusiasm and exaltation, why and what for?

Why and what is the reason behind this excessive fascination?

Why and for what reason was all this happening to me?

What was happening to me?

As I asked myself these questions I discovered how the voices inside of me intermingled. They suddenly seemed to unite and become one unique and deep voice which echoed and said to me: "Wasn't this what you were looking for? Wasn't this what you had dreamt of and asked for?".

---

All these questions were going round and round in my mind, and made me feel closer to the realization of my dreams.

An unusual feeling of fulfillment and happiness was revealed in me, and marked me as if my soul was smiling because my thinking was correct.

It was a very strange feeling of inner exactness and certainty which gradually drove me, until I was able to summarize all of my questions into only one which I considered to be of great importance:

What purpose did synchronicity have for me?

I woke up early. It was Friday morning. There was no traffic, the avenue was desolated. No vehicles could be heard because the city of Buenos Aires was not awake and moving. I opened the window to receive the fresh morning air in my apartment and feel the day's temperature. I look outside and below and tried to wake up.

The book's author had not yet answered my e-mail nor called me. I grabbed the book once again and started reading it one more time, trying to achieve a greater contact. Suddenly, I clearly sensed the need to call him again. The classic symptoms announcing the proximity of a new synchronicity appeared: the air seemed to thicken; my pulse was accelerating even more; my hands started to sweat and I felt that famous electric current running down my neck and it was rapidly increasing. I seized the telephone and dialed Doc's number, which my sister provided.

Again, I heard his deep and profound voice:

–Hello, yes? Who is this speaking?

–Doctor, It's Marcelo Martorelli. ¿Remember me?

–Yes, I read your e-mail! It was truly wonderful and very interesting. I am sorry I did not call you. It's fabulous that you are calling again! I was very busy this week, with a lot of work. My schedule is quite complicated but I will try to see you during the weekend, although I should spend it with my family... I hope to see you on Sunday, as we had arranged. I will call you and confirm if I'll be able to make it or not. Everything you've told me is very interesting. I'll call you.

–OK, doctor. I will prepare the material for Sunday then. It will be an honor for me to have you in our home. Thank you very much. I look forward to your call.

I turned off my mobile phone. I was sweating and exalted after that call. I could not believe it was happening to me. But I needed to do it and fast, because I knew that if I did not exercise the maximum "attentive observation" of myself and of the events that surrounded, I could be losing some signal that could bring me closer to my own destiny.

From now on, the *Meaningful coincidences* and the *synchronicity* became a top priority with regard to what my mind had to focus on. I had understood and proved on my own that synchronicity was an absolute reality in my life and in that of those who are aligned with the Intelligence of Nature, because it is permanently trying to guide us by the line of least resistance towards our dreamt of destiny.

---

It was clear to me that synchronicity represented the language that the intelligence of nature uses to arrange, balance and suggest the best possible path to be able to access our own dreams and that of others. But, who would believe that, by following the path that the meaningful coincidences traced for us, one could piece the map together and reveal its design towards our own destiny?

In this manner, synchronicity appears in our life and guides us on and on, if we follow the signs. Each person given exactly what they need by the intelligence of nature, which shows us who and what we need to see and know to achieve our dreamt of destiny.

Even Doc himself, the author of the book, mentioned, as a scientist, that he believed it was difficult for people to awake and become aware of the reality that synchronicity represents in our lives. The new paradigm that from it emerges needed to be found clearly and rapidly, if we tried to somehow improve the human-planetary condition, which is absolutely chaotic and unhealthy for everything and everyone.

You need not be that awake to realize that humanity was leading man and nature itself towards total chaos.

Could synchronicity be a *language* that had been forever waiting for the maturity of man maturity to be read and understood?

Is a certain part of humanity achieving a conscious interconnection by means of synchronicity? Although, only a few would be aware of it.

Would we, the *awoken and aware*, be the ones able to achieve the necessary “morphic field” to access a better quality of planetary life?

Could humanity realign itself and be guided by its own soul and not by its Personality?

Would the soul of the world exist? How would it express itself?

All of these questions and events I was experiencing had a profound and complete meaning for me.

I felt a strong impulse to call my wife Nancy, in Puerto Rico, to tell her what had happened and I did. We talked for almost an hour. She was astonished and did not know what to say.

I had not realized how fast time passed when I was in tune and aligned. Time seemed to vanish at an increasing speed, another of the symptoms of the presence of synchronicity in our lives.

The more I understood and talked about what happened, the language used by the intelligence of nature delivered more synchronic events that approached me and appeared around me. It seemed as if, every time I focused my attention on it, time was accelerating more and more.

It was Sunday afternoon already. Given the possibility of Doc's visit, I called Vicky – my secretary -, who was already up to speed on the events that occurred, and asked her

---

to give me a hand and especially help me prepare beforehand the material I had promised. Just in case he showed up before night time, I did not want him to surprise me.

He had not confirmed our meeting, but it was Sunday afternoon already and he had not yet called. I thought about the possibility of him not coming and leaving our encounter for some other time, but I sensed –at least I thought so– that he was very enthusiastic about the e-mail I sent him and the information mentioned in it. So, there was still a chance that he would show up.

At 6 o'clock in the afternoon everything was ready on the round table: the light blue folder with the "papyrus", as they are commonly called, anxious to be seen; the maps also waiting to be opened. The white lamp on the table created an ambience of investigation and the incense slowly burning away covered us with a veil of oriental scents. Everything was ready. It was 8 o'clock already and no news... I started to think that he was not coming, when my telephone suddenly rang...

– Hello doctor...!!!

– Hello, Marcelo. Look, I have just arrived from a trip, so I'll be a little late. I'll have dinner and then be there at approximately 10 o'clock. By the way, which is your address?

– Yes, of course, Doctor: Avenue... 13<sup>th</sup> floor, Apartment "A".

I suddenly felt a huge silence on the other end. For a few seconds I believed everything had stopped. There was no answer or sound. I was getting a little nervous and finally heard:

I am sorry, Marcelo... are you pulling my leg?

I was completely frozen by his response. Even if I tried to understand what he said, I was totally paralyzed, and did not know how to answer. I just said:

I'm sorry, doctor. I don't understand, I only mentioned my address.

That is why –he answered– I live in a 13 "A" as well. It's amazing, isn't it Marcelo, would it be alright if my daughter came with me?

Of course, Doctor, as you wish. You have really surprised me. We live on the same floor in the same apartment? Don't you think it's too much?

So it does, Marcelo. To be taken into account. See you in a little while.

I turned pale. All of this greatly exceeded my expectations. Clearly, this *meaningful coincidence* lodged a signal that I immediately sensed when he told me.

Synchronicity had appeared before me once again and now before Doc as well. I looked at my secretary, who was with me. She was still, completely speechless and out of it.



---

Really, Marce, I cannot believe this is happening to you! It's like a movie and the most distressing thing is that we are the actors! I'm shaking with nerves. He's coming, right?

So it seems. I believe something huge is going to happen this time... I can feel it.

We gathered all of the related biography, which was quite an amount, and set it on my wife's empty desk. Book by book, I placed all of the material, even that which I was not sure if I would show him. Suddenly, I remembered a book he might possibly want to read, if he had not already, of which I had mentioned a quote.

The book was "Shambhala the Resplendent" by Nicholas Roerich, of which I only had one copy in Spanish, with this one called "Shambhala" and many other works, that I could offer to photocopy later on. At that moment, I also remembered that some years ago my wife, Nancy, had brought a small copy of the book with the same name, but in English, from the Roerich Museum in New York, which I looked for but could not find.

The remaining two hours were endless. The tension increased by the minute. The air was becoming thicker again. My hands started to sweat, yet again. The symptoms were starting to appear, when I discovered that this was not only happening to me, but to Vicky as well. It seemed as if we had entered another dimension or something of the sort. That was what we felt. The encounter was very close and now, undeniably, a fact.

While I searched for the lost book it was 10 o'clock. Suddenly, the bell rang. I answered the enryphone, shaking. I heard his voice and decided to rush down and open the door for him. My heart seemed to be racing at an incredible speed. The air was heavy and my hands started sweating once again, while I remained extremely attentive in the elevator as I descended the famous 13 floors.

While I was going down, my heart was racing so much that I could even hear my own heart beats. Even if I tried to calm down, a powerful and unknown force seemed to drive me and make me become aware that at that precise moment I was getting closer to the mission I had to achieve on Earth.

I then remembered Rabindranath Tagore's phrase my Master used to say:

***"This is my prayer; that I may know before I leave why the earth called to me".***

While I was reaching the ground floor, in the elevator, I had the feeling that time had stopped. My senses were alert. Awake. I closed the elevator door and stepped out. I look at the building's front door, which was closed, and there they were, behind it. He was tall, medium built, with a calmness and composure in keeping with his profession. His daughter seemed restless and expectant, although very attentive and concentrated. I opened the door and sensed right there that that moment would be fixed forever in my soul's memory.

Synchronicity had respected what I desired most to happen. More so, it had situated me before new people, which I was very interested in knowing. We greeted each other with utmost respect and went up to the "famous" apartment 13 A on the elevator.

---

–How amazing, doctor, this synchronicity with the apartment and floor, right?

–Yes... truly surprising!

My secretary was shaking like a leaf when they entered. She was extremely nervous, as or even more than I was. She prepared coffee while we sat around the table, where we had placed all the necessary material earlier that day.

– Well, doctor, first of all I would like to thank you for trusting me and coming all the way here to see me. I know these things are uncommon. But, evidently, for some strange reason, which we might discover along the way, synchronicity has brought us together and I believe that it is our duty to discover “why” and “what for”.

– I absolutely agree with you. I apologize, but I would like for you to start by telling us how the synchronicities mentioned in your e-mail came to occur, which I found to be very interesting; that is why we are here. Tell me a little about your story, so we start to know each other.

For one instant, while Vicky was serving coffee, I stopped and observed what was happening. I thought it was amazing that the author of the book was in my house, with his daughter, and I was about to start sharing my story with them. Everything happened magically and in the best possible way. I was truly and completely happy.

We exchanged information. I showed him the entire material. He reviewed every text. Some of the titles he already knew and he asked me about others. Later, in a given moment, he said:

I want to see the maps. Those special maps you mentioned and, that about Ricardo Rojas and Nicholas Roerich you referred to, I am also interested in that. Is it possible?

Undoubtedly, he was very interested in the maps, which I agreed to show him with pleasure. But first, I told him the story of how I had obtained them.

Doc, it was incredible. I added my name to a mailing list in English related to these issues. One day, a woman appeared saying she had three maps. She told us that her grandfather had carried out extensive research on the subject during his entire life and that had obtained information, very conclusive information, which was somehow reflected in these maps, that they needed to be disseminated and not die with him. So, he asked his granddaughter to distribute them around the four cardinal points of the Earth. And that is how I became the addressee in the Southern hemisphere.

He also said that these maps were not ordinary maps and that they should be handled very carefully, since the information therein was absolutely specialized and unknown.

She asked an endless amount of questions, as if testing me to see if I qualified to deserve this legacy. Truthfully, if it were not for the huge work my Master carried out with me, I would have never been able to answer these questions correctly. Evidently I passed. Because the following week those three maps were in my house...



---

Really, Doc, when I saw them, I could not believe it. I sensed they might be very important, but had no idea of how important, or what these blessed maps, small treasures, would detonate. Of course, the woman disappeared from the mailing list and so did the list. I never heard from her again.

I then placed the maps on the table. They were laminated. Doc grabbed one of them and remained in silence for a very long time, that we shared very attentively. It was the hardest map to understand, since it could not be associated with anything known today.

I felt as if were drilling it with his sight, since I knew that, until then no one had been able to provide me with an exact explanation of what the map he had chosen was or represented.

The most intense and incredible thing was that he had not yet seen the map I considered to be the most important... He was fascinated with all that he saw, which had arrived in this manner which he did not find to be strange. And I also felt very happy and almost disconcerted by such synchronicity.

But the Doctor was not an ordinary person, since his fabulous position and knowledge of intuitive human nature was sincere and explained with total clarity the mystery of synchronicity.

–Very... but very interesting – he said to me-. I really don't know what to add. I am speechless...

We had coffee and shared a great amount of synchronicities. Doc explained the difference between a simple coincidence and the transcendence of a "meaningful coincidence". He told us that these synchronic events in life are meant to mark a change, a new decision or choice we need to make – that we did not make -. Or which generally emerges upon the need to reactivate our inner reality, that is, to stimulate the soul's life and make it work.

To all this, his daughter –of about 20 years of age–, listened with surprise, but at the same time in a very attentive manner. She was, without a doubt, a wonderful and sensitive being.

Our magical encounter ended in a very nice manner- Time vanished before us, as if by magic. It was very late and I had to go to work the next day. So we cordially bid each other farewell.

sskk

---

*2.*

*The Inner Search*

---

## Chapter 2

### **The Inner Search**

My life has been marked by the Great Mysteries and the search for truth, always trying to find the signals that would indicate how to cross *the path*, which I feel as known and travelled.

When I was a baby, my father read to me –at night and out loud– all kinds of literature, namely all the famous science fiction authors he loved. As if he was programming my brain beforehand.

Because of this, from a very early age I loved to investigate and discover the unknown, all that I could not understand, and all that I could not comprehend. The awareness of magic awakened inside me very rapidly, and so I began my search. The best collections of the great masters of Science fiction and futurism, such as Arthur Clarke, Isaac Asimov, Ray Bradbury, Ballard, Law Space, Clark Carrados, among others, were available to me.

UFOs, the great lost civilizations, space travelling, time travelling, the pyramids, the underground tunnels, the underground cities, Atlantis, Lemuria, Mu..., the Bermuda Triangle, the dimensional gateways... All these things were common in my house, because of the compiled material my father had gathered in his literary quest. This did not mean that I did not like to play soccer, roller hockey, or go to school, these were also a part of my world, but books have always been especially magical for me.

When I was 5 years of age I experienced death in a very abrupt manner. My cousin, of my same age, had a malignant tumor in his stomach. I will always gratefully remember how my father tried almost magically to make him eat with my uncles in Necochea.

One day, after I asked my father what was wrong with Dany, why he would not eat, he told me the truth. He told me that he was sick of the stomach and that God had taken him to heaven. I remember getting up from the table (we were eating) and running to the bathroom to vomit. And I also remember that my mother was very upset with my father for having told me the truth.

He has to become a man... doesn't he? –my father said, justifying himself...

The following day, after my father told me the truth, everything changed, I was different. I thought a lot about Dany, about why he had died. I accepted the fact that he was gone but I had trouble to understand why. I gradually started to understand what had really happened to me: I had been in contact with death for the very first time in my life. Very close contact. We spent most of the time together. We were both the same age and born in Necochea. We always went to the beach together, with our parents, and suddenly... he was gone.

However, life –whatever experiences we live through– is always compassionate.

When I turned 6, my brother *Kato* was born –that is how we called him when we were kids. I always loved my brother. I had hoped for and wanted a brother since I was

---

very small. His arrival represented a very important change, which I assumed with responsibility from the very first moment, and the company I had longed for. Therefore, I rapidly adapted to the changes it entailed and enjoyed my brother very much, something very natural for me.

Even though I was six years older than he was, we were able to attend the same school; we enjoyed this very much and I always remember watching him run wildly in the school yard with his friends, laughing, constantly laughing, with that characteristic smile of his, so wonderful, magical and contagious, even today.

Immediately after that I received my first guitar. Activities began and I was taken everywhere: guitar, folklore dance, bass drum and English lessons... until I was a little older.

Between the ages of eight and twelve I experienced a very magical period. By then, my sister *Cynthia* was born, an extraordinary human being. Our family grew and my mother, with her infinite capacity of love and tolerance, raised us and took care of us while my father worked from dusk to dawn.

What would have happened to us if my parents did not have that sacred responsibility? Despite their disagreements, which were many and could have devastated us, both were adamant in their parental duties.

However, despite the difficulties my family suffered in diverse aspects, we always remained together. Despite human foolishness, our unconditional love always prevailed. My grandparents were a clear example of this. I have always had a natural inclination towards my grandparents from my mother's side, who lived in my same home town, while my grandparents from my father's side lived in Bahia Blanca, and for that reason, I regretfully did not see them very often.

Without a doubt, my grandparents meant a lot to me. With time, as I was growing up, I learned to respect and appreciate them. I had the fortune to know all of them and enjoy them, as I had with my parents.

We were obliged with nobility to learn the importance of sharing: from equally dividing potato chips to cutting one cookie into equal parts.

Sharing, that was what it was all about. Sharing was always sacred. That is how we had been taught.

Unlike some of my school mates, I loved to attend school. I enjoyed spending time with my friends, just being together, playing ball... Playing the guitar and parlor games were my favorite activities.

I also remember that when I was nine years old I used to dialogue with myself in bed, while I watched the reflection of car lights on my closet. I asked myself:

–Will I never learn what they know in NASA, nor the latest discoveries of science, or if time travelling has ever been possible or not? What about UFO's? Will I ever know if other non-human civilizations have been contacted? Clearly governments hide things; they do not tell us the truth...

---

This was my internal dialogue at age nine...

Elementary school was wonderful and I will always remember it with much affection as I will my first classmates and my neighborhood friends; to be in love; music; books: *Jonathan Livingston Seagull, Illusions, The Little Prince; The Happy Prince, Prince Valiant, King Arthur and the Knights of Justice, Jules Verne*. The fabulous games and cartoons: *Thor, Prince Namor and Lady Dorma, Speed Racer, Wacky Races*; the first television series: *Superman, Batman, The Three Stooges, Star Trek, The Outer Limits, The Invaders, The Time Tunnel, Kung Fu*; the science fiction movies... until the arrival of the best, surprise?: *A Journey to the Center of the Earth*, based on Jules Verne's book that I had already read, of course.

All of these things and much more formed part of my childhood. As well as my adored summer camps in the "Teléfonos del Estado" club, in Vicente Lopez.



During the summer of 1972, when I was ten years old, I had my first repetitive dream, which was unforgettable, not just for me but for my parents as well. I had this same dream for a period of two months approximately and after it I would wake up in anguish and very tired. Today, after 33 years, the images and intensity of the experience in the dream, which I never had again, is still fresh in my mind.

It was a summer night; I remember it was very hot. My house was a top floor of a condominium with a balcony facing the street; all of the windows were open, even the one in my parents bedroom and the ones in my bedroom.

Suddenly, an intense white light penetrated my parent's bedroom window and reached my room through the door, illuminating absolutely everything, even though the lights were turned off. I got up and ran to my parent's room while this extremely powerful *light*, which did not allow me to see, entered the window of my parent's bedroom, who were sleeping peacefully.

I instantly saw my father get up, very scared. He slammed the window shut, while the light increased and penetrated even further. It seemed as if the *light* had intelligence, it passed through the gaps of the window without difficulty, always filtering itself, although my father desperately tried to avoid it from coming in.

Standing in the door of my parent's bedroom, I found myself paralyzed. My father suddenly ran out and headed towards the living room, which was on the same side of the house. The light was now moving and coming in with full intensity through the living room.

I then saw my father close the living room windows, stunned. After closing everything he possibly could, he ran to my bedroom and I followed him. My little brother Kato was sleeping peacefully in his bed, next to mine, although the light seemed to shine even more and over my window, it was even more intense than before...

---

My father was in complete despair and very scared, out of himself, distressed, while trying to close the shutters of my windows without success. The *light* was set, visibly and with the greatest intensity, in front of us, penetrating through the window even more and more...

I remember that the *light* was so intense that I woke up abruptly. I was scared, confused and very tired; I did not know if the dream had been real or if it had only been a dream. When I reacted, I went to see my parents: they were resting peacefully; I could not bear it and woke them up. I cried until I was able to calm down and was able to tell them about the dream in detail. I remember that, at one point, I asked my father if he had ever dreamt it... but –to my surprise– he said he had not.

The following week I had the same dream again, in the same way and with the same intensity. I cannot fully remember the amount of times I had this same dream but I am certain that it occurred more than five times that summer. My parents started to worry and even forbid me from watching TV and things of the sort which could be related to it.

Today, before this process I find myself living in, I seriously think about what really happened to me in that dream when I was only a boy, back in 1972.

Had it really been a dream?

What had happened to me?



When I was twelve years old, something very special happened to me in summer camp. It was the last day of vacations. Nobody talked to me; they also seemed to be conspiring against me. It was all very strange, given the fact that I was popular among the 500 children –of different ages– that were there.

I used to stand out because I played the guitar and had a wide musical repertory. When it rained, my teachers always asked me to play the guitar, since we could not carry out activities outside. So, as time passed, when it rained, the entire summer camp asked me to perform, until it turned into a classic. And I became somewhat famous, since almost all the kids in summer camp cheered my name and asked me to get on stage, and then everybody sang with me.

It was the last day and my mother had come to see the closing performance of the summer camp. I remember feeling so bad... It was the end of the summer. I started crying under a tree... alone because nobody would talk to me. Everyone avoided me as if I had done something wrong; I could not understand what was happening with my friends. Besides, the girls would walk by and laugh at me because I was crying and they yelled for me to stop; my friends avoided me and no one came near me. I decided to see my professor and he told me to stay there, under the tree, alone.

---

My uncertainty was huge until, to top it off, they called the entire camp to get together, with the exception of myself, who was told to stay under the tree, alone. I was suffering because all the parents and children were inside the gym in the closing party and I was outside under the tree, as if in punishment. I cried a lot, until I saw the professor coming who told me to immediately go to the gym, as if he were angry.

When I went in I saw my mother waving from afar. I felt as if I was dying, since I did not know what it was that I had done, which resulted in 500 children not talking or looking at me and who even laughed at me.

I sat among the children as usual, but still no one talked to me. Tears ran down my face like a flood but I tried to hide them as best I could, I did not want them to see me crying.

Suddenly, I heard the presenter call my name through the loudspeakers, asking me to get up on the stage. I was now feeling as if I was on a trial because of something I did, which I did not know what it was.

I desperately got up on the stage and felt that all the kids were laughing at me. And it was then that, while my mother looked at me, with concern – since she did not understand what was happening to me either and saw me in a terrible state– when suddenly my professor said: –Dearest Marcelo, everyone here in summer camp apologizes for having made you suffer a little, but first let me tell you that we all had to make a decision without your presence. It was really my decision that nobody talk to you, so that they would not tell you what it was that we decided in order to give you this surprise.

My professor was the very famous marathon runner Delfor Cabrera (or “magnetic fingers”, as he called himself when we were kids). He then continued: –You have been chosen by unanimity, that is, by the entire summer camp, myself and all the professors, “*As the Summer Camp’s best Friend*” and so we hereby give you this medal “*to the best of Friends*” and invite your mother to receive these awards with you, since if it wasn’t for her we would never have known you and the entire camp would have lost the chance of enjoying your very famous and dear repertory...

At that very moment, on the stage, I started crying inconsolably; I never imagined something like this... All of the kids, seeing me cry, started chanting my name with all their strength asking me to sing right there. Of course I did and we all sang together, as we always did on rainy days in the gym.

It was a great lesson that I cherished, and never forgot.



I also suffered from somnambulism, that very strange state whose causes, to date, are not clearly understood by science. I walked around the house asleep, but with my eyes open; never remembering what I had done the night before, according to my



---

parents. My neighbours once found me near the corner of my house in underwear, walking and completely asleep but with my eyes open; I only found out about this from my neighbours, because my mother had gone shopping and my father was at work...

When I was a teenager, in high school, my father's books and rock music, very common in my house, already ran through my blood. I started to know the world and the disappointment it caused. Everything was becoming blurry as I grew up and only music and those "special" books – as I called them – were my support. I started to consciously search, by the end of age fourteen, and by then I received the inspiration in this brief poem, which was the first one I wrote in my life and that marked me for many years:

***"Search for me in you and you will find me,  
but do not look for me in me,  
because you will not find me but you"***

I always knew this verse enclosed mysteries that some day I would have to uncover. Even my parents asked me what it meant and I did not know what to respond.

My adolescent life passed by very fast. At age 16 we formed our first rock band with some friends from my neighbourhood, until I fell hopelessly in love and everything changed again. I studied and had a great variety of jobs to help my family and earn some money for music, books and movies, which was what I was most interested in at the time.

The big questions had already appeared and the displeasure of the lack of purpose started to bother me.

At 17, when the *Club Comunicaciones* held my life with absolute superficiality, the need and search for what was spiritual began. The church, of course, did not satisfy me at all, because all I found was inflexibility and emptiness.

Rock music found me at the hand of *Flaco Spinetta*, to whom I am grateful from my heart for his exquisite music and magic. Because of him, and the amazing Charly Garcia – in Sui Generis as well as in the unforgettable "Serú Giran"–, my adolescence evolved and I was gradually able to comprehend what was happening in our dear and battered Argentina<sup>2</sup>.

I cannot avoid mentioning the great Carlos Santana, who was my first Master in music, and because of whom the musician in me awoke. I vividly remember the magic created at that time while we waited for the next record to come out and all that it represented for me and my friends.

---

<sup>2</sup> Refers to the period of "The National Reorganization Process", when the military government committed terrible human rights violations, resulting in the disappearance of thousands of people, and which practically wiped away a generation of Young people, namely those with humanistic or any other ideological conviction.



---

We asked ourselves what he would come up with now; how would be this renovation; what changes could he and his music have experienced. They, the Great ones, are always changing and renovating in order to travel at the speed of life...

This silent and musical path started to connect me with something different from what already existed, to a more authentic, more real, more honest world. It was like receiving an indestructible shield to endure what was happening, since during that time my parent's relationship was not going very well and our country was collapsing.

And so this is how I grew up, gradually, in the light of music. It was then that the books and music started to mark a strange itinerary. My grandparents –very special beings for me– had just given me my first electric guitar. This was a big event, because that is how music started to carve my path with greater intensity. However, it still did not seem enough... so I read tirelessly, but the emptiness was still remained...

I inherited compulsory Catholicism from my parents. And that is how my religious questions, always disconcerting, especially for teachers of catechism, started to appear. Everyone talked about Master Jesus but no one applied his profound teachings, nor were they a living example of them. The church could not answer my questions and concerns, not even close.

Christ was an incredible example for me, but there was no one I could find who applied his teachings with absolute sincerity. Nothing and nobody was like him, on the contrary. With every visit to a church my skepticism increased, whatever religious branch they belonged to. Everything, absolutely everything was empty for me.

I could see no one around me who truly changed, from their roots, although they manifested themselves as religious men, Christian, Budists, Islamics and even Hindus. The changes that could be seen, in the best of cases, were not permanent and could not be held with time.

So, I decided to change my approach and started to follow the so called "*spiritual groups*" in my country. Almost all of their teachings were true, a common denominator in all of them, but regretfully I could not see that any of them applied these teachings in their lives.

At that time, pseudo-spiritual speeches were common in my world. On the one hand, academic intellectualism –which reappeared and again disappeared– and, on the other, the ignorant and excessive astrality, two ends of the same stick.

Spiritism, telepathic messages –suddenly in vogue and everyone received from more evolved entities, purposely–, mantrams that had to be repeated and memorized, self-imposed transcendental meditation, disrespectful astrology, tarot only as an instrument for prediction and never for transformation, reiki and crossing of hands with no purpose, reading of made-up akasic records –a result of reckless and foolish astrality–, yogas, martial arts... Everything was still empty for me. I also knew that there was a healthy factor in all this and I searched for it desperately, but I was still unable to find myself in order to find and discover it; nor could anyone make me understand its purpose; nor was there anybody who was a living example of what they preached. The darkness remained and seemed to increase. Nothing was enough for me, I was never satisfied. I felt empty and very lonely.

---

One day, I met some friends from the club with whom I liked to talk about these issues and we started having very lengthy talks. When the book “The Kybalion” reached my hands, “everything” took on a new meaning...

At the same time, my 18 years of age coincided with the Falklands War, between my country and England, but since I got a low number in the enrolment draw –thank God– I did not have to do the Military Service, which was compulsory<sup>3</sup> at the time.

Perhaps I would have died in a battle as did many of my friends of the Class of '82. I learned how terrible and stupid war was and its disastrous consequences. I remember clearly what happened to one of my best friends after he came back from the war. After several comings and goings I went to visit him.

When his mother saw me, she opened the door with difficulty, her face was full of tears; I gave her a kiss and a strong hug without understanding. Sensing that things were not alright, I approached him – who was there-, I looked into his eyes, I said his name and talked about the things we used to do together before the war but there was no answer...

Despite my despair he did not recognize me; his mother was heartbroken, we had been very good friends, since we were ten years old, in elementary school, and we always spent time together. He lived around the block from my house and we played soccer every weekend in the park of the University of Agronomy, very close to our house. His mother practically kicked me out of the house, crying, and begged me not to visit them again, at least for the time being.

Moved by my presence, she hugged me tightly and with her characteristic sweetness she said:

“The war took away my son, Marcelito, and took away your friend. We need to accept it, my love, things are not how they used to be; he does not seem to be with us”.

Why, my love? Why did this happen? Why? – she added with tears, and I was unable to provide her with a coherent response.

I left their house with my heart broken... still today I shudder when I remember them. .

I asked myself how was it that wars still existed in this world, after the suffering war has caused throughout history. It seems humanity has not learned anything at all and was in the middle of a deep dilemma. However, a profound hope was being born in the future's horizon, even though at that time I could not see it.

sskk

---

<sup>3</sup> With the arrival of the democratic governments in Argentina, conscription was no longer compulsory.

---

At age 19, displeasure was still knocking at my door. My girlfriend, who I had met at work, and who I passionately loved at the time, left me, because I did not treat her well enough given my immaturity.

I had suddenly lost my girlfriend, my best friend and my rock band; I remember feeling as if I would die. My whole world was collapsing; I felt as if I had lost everything. It was clearly one of the greatest disappointments and the worst depression of my life and I felt that everything was upside down.

I will always treasure my mother's love and compassion; she comforted and encouraged me, as well as my father's pats on the back, and his typical:

–Well, it's time you become a man! Right? Come on!... Come on!...



I met him for the first time when I was eight years old, approximately. One of my best friends from the neighbourhood appeared, my very close and unforgettable friend, “el gallego”, as we called him. We took our first communion together, in the same church and shared our adolescence; quite a character, with whom we became great friends.

Girls, sports, sexuality, the cosmos, the world, wars, peace, music, the future, the conscience, evolution. We talked about everything, we shared everything; nothing belonged to him or me, everything was always ours; there was no need to explain things to him, he was like a brother; he understood me instantly, always.

We did argue sometimes as well, since we did not always agree, but the affection was always unconditional. Between us, our friendship always was and will continue to be our priority. There were periods of time when we spent a lot of time together, and other times we did not see each other for a very long time. We both understood that that was the way it was supposed to be and we accepted it with sincerity; we respected each other. It was fine for both of us and we assimilated it as if it was part of life's plan, that naturally, and it is our relationship.

My friend, “el gallego”, taught me an infinite amount of things and I will always be grateful to him for it. Although he was sometimes stubborn and found it hard to understand things rapidly, he was an example in discipline, perseverance and inspiration. His greatest passions, tennis and music, demanded all of his time and today, without a doubt, he is an excellent professional who continues playing tennis and is ranked between the best in his category, as always.

I accompanied him in his beginnings; we ran and trained together; I also played tennis with him, although never at his same level since I only played for pleasure and to share this activity with him. I always remember with great love and joy the summers we spent skating from Avenue San Martin to Club Comunicaciones. His sister, Marta, was my secretary for a while: a wonderful human being, very special and sensitive and who I also learned to love from the heart.

---

Then, it was music and rock.

In our neighbourhood, one of the largest, a real musician was being born. Everyone had kind words for him and his talent.

–Did you hear Ale play? –everyone asked.

Alejandro lived exactly in front of my house, in the neighbourhood of Agronomia, and very naturally we became friends. He kindly invited me to his house, where he had a rehearsal room and always played with well-known musicians. We, “el gallego” and other friends, used to listen to them and tried to learn everything we could.

Without a doubt, he opened the world of music for me, he taught me the “basics”, and lent me his guitar or bass guitar and gave me tips on how to compose, how I had to place my fingers, etc. He certainly was a great Master as well, when showing me other horizons and opening my eyes to issues related to social realities.

“El gallego” and me became very good friends with Ale and learned a lot from him, who was also playing with the best Argentine musicians. So I met many people from our country’s and the world’s music business.

The Beatles, Rolling Stones, Santana, Pink Floyd, Yes, Emerson, Deep Purple, Led Zepellin, Hendrix, Queen, Alan Parson, Eric Clapton, The Police, Almendra, Spinetta, Charly and Nito, Manal, Vox Dei, Crucis... were among some of the favourite rock groups we listened to and which helped and supported me during those days.

Music was vital in my adolescence, it was an incredible support, it was my shield and rest, it was my oasis in the desert, what really kept me alive. With every year, my disappointment increased. Good and bad things happened to me, as to others, but I could not yet define my purpose, my dream, since –above all– I had not yet discovered that I had to have a dream and a clear purpose.

I was not aware of the emotional instability in my life; it was part of the traditional cliché, but clearly, I felt everything seemed empty, without any purpose, without destiny. However, when an important book appeared magically, or I heard a musical theme I thought came from heaven at the right moment, life shined for me and although I did not change permanently, they represented small sparks of conscience that made me sense what the future could hold.

It was very hard for “el Gallego” and Ale, who knew me since childhood, to listen to me when I mentioned things about the Master... (no one is a prophet in their land), but still respected me because of my curious reasonings. Then the jokes began. It is clear that one’s environment is always resistant to change and transformation of an individual because it endangers their comfort zone, a result of the mediocrity personality is wrapped up in.

–You buy anything, Marce! –they said. Once in a while, some would become angry and scared saying that I was not the same, that I was different, that I no longer visited the neighbourhood, that I was no longer interested in the same things, that I had very strange and utopian ideas.

---

An endless amount of protests and demands appeared from everywhere. However, no matter what they said, I had chosen my path and found where I was headed.

୨୨୧୧

---

**3.**  
*The Master*

---

## The Master

### *The Master presents himself, when the disciple is ready.*

The idea I had on a Master or, rather, the illusion of having a Master who would magically change our life in an impressive way, had nothing to do with who he really was, since he never presents himself in the terms a potential disciple expects.

The dormant state or permanent “*maya*” in which we live in, fascinates us with images and dreams not aligned to reality. In many cases, most of them do not belong to us, and do not allow us to see that the true Master expresses himself with the greatest simplicity. Generally, the *Great Work They* perform goes unnoticed, although they are strongly connected and profoundly committed to a dynamic Plan of Evolution designed by a Greater Order.

That is how the extremely intense activity of these *Great Masters*, which remain hidden in the everyday world, goes completely unnoticed by society. *They* express themselves with the greatest of affections, with a friendly cordiality, always, and with the purest natural manner, since those same simple characteristics are the attributes they point out, finally, to the Master’s Dimension.

*They* are absolutely human but profoundly Divine... *They* are found in the earth’s surface, mingled among the rest as one more of them although they are not: they are the real *Initiates of the new Millennium*.

It was then that life rewarded me with the greatest of gifts. Graciela, a friend with whom I talked about everything, had invited me to listen to someone who they said *knew a lot about these issues*, someone very special and who had group encounters to talk about these things.

On the other hand, I was sick and tired of listening to things that were not agreeable to me. It was as if I had a detector inside of me which clearly indicated if what I was listening to was or was not for me. I had already learned to trust my intuition, although not in a completely conscious way, but since I had experienced so many disappointments – especially with regard to my spiritual search – I had learned to be on guard and alert. I finally did make, without a doubt, the correct choice when I decided to go and participate in one of those “*Inner Work*” meetings.

So life placed me face to face with a *true Master*: “Yaco Albala”. Personally, I can today consider him to be the *Western Mahatma*, in honor and deep respect to the greatness of his soul and to the very profound teachings given in a conscious, oral and direct form, in a intimate Master-Disciple relationship, as he did with me, and how the most sacred and profound teachings of human history have been transmitted since the origins of man.

*This is the Greatest and true legacy.*

I remember the first meeting. I left without understanding what it was about, and amazingly I could not remember absolutely anything about what we had talked about five minutes before. The only thing I remembered was that I had been warned that I should not worry if, when I left, I did not remember anything discussed in the meeting... This was very

---

common in the Master's talks. And finally, he warned me, that if had not understood anything, I should not worry either, which was something common as well, and that I should ask my heart and let it decide, not my mind or personality.

Yaco Albala, a true and great Argentine Master. It was him, clearly, who set my feet on the path of truth, love, secret knowledge, beauty, art, awakening, illumination and great liberation.

In this day and age it is common to find pseudo-spiritual Masters, gifted with excellent oratory and knowledge but – regrettably – vulgarly academic, lacking content and heart, climbing in the I by means of intellectual acrobatics but without expressing anything *living*. The great difference between a *true Master* and one who is not, lies in the fact of proving if he practices what he preaches or does not. The True Master is a permanent and living example of the “*applied teaching*” of everything that is behind him, of that which backs him up.

Master Yaco always said to me:

– I am only one more vehicle of the *Great Beings*. Simply that. Nothing more and nothing less... but, Marcelito, nobody has an idea of all that supports us, all that is behind us; if I were to reveal that to you today you would perhaps not tolerate being with me.

As usual, the True Master knows more than he says and shows less of what it is when he considers it appropriate.

When the *Inner Work* had to be performed (our meetings), its perfection was always the key. During that period the Master worked very intensely; he had several different groups, of different social classes; he had the skill of remaining consciously in a continuous connection with the Great Source; the mantric characteristic of his word tuned and aligned those whose minds, hearts and souls were truly open.

His profound teaching has always been an invaluable guide during my entire life. In particular, the teachings related to the different levels of the word:

*First level: The word that clears.*

This is the classic word of the common human being, absolutely and unconsciously dormant with regard to what is really happening to him. Since he does not know himself, in his own inner self, he lives in a world of emotional currents, his own and of others. In this level, the contagions are totally overlooked and then end up forming a part of us and expressing their opinion with regard to what we are focusing on.

Its result, finally, is a permanent clearing of the unknown inner reality. That which comes out by us, therefore, there are very few times that we are our own selves, since, we do not know ourselves, what is not ours penetrates without being seen nor identified and passes to form a part of the general ignorance of our real being.

Therefore, as a result, we talk, talk, talk... without self-control, without being aware of our emotional overflow and without knowing – most of the time – where we want to go with what we are saying or what we really want to say. Therefore, there is no expression of an inner reality; there is only one word that clears our inner self which is packed with



---

information and knowledge that does not belong to us and which usually, is of no use for us.

*Second level: The word that expresses.*

In this level, self-observation is starting to work the expansion of the conscience; the individual starts to make contact with himself, begins to really know himself, without lying to himself, without self-deceit, without remaining a prisoner of *maya*, of illusion, of mirage. Then, he wakes up.

Only he who is awake can put forward a *Word that expresses*, since his inner self starts to become transparent, the clearness disappears and the energy printed in the word, finally *expresses* its own inner reality, without condemning or justifying it, it just *expresses* – as he moves forward, as he evolves- what he discovers of himself, through the expansion of the conscience, a result of his *Attentive Observation*.

Like a sculptor before a block of granite, in the same manner and with the same attitude, we need to get rid of *what is not*, what is not in harmony with the final image seen first hand. When the work of art descends from the Uncreated, from the Unrevealed, by means of inspiration we discover and visualize the image of the final sculpture. When we stand in front of the entire block, we start to chip away that which does not express that image, what is leftover, what is not necessary.

Continuing with this analogy, this level of the word implies taking away from our expression that which finally does not agree with ourselves and does not belong to the final figure sensed by the soul.

*Third level: The word that harmonizes.*

This is the word that harmonizes the listener.

This word has the capacity of elevating the platform of he who listens to the dimension of he who expresses. It is the most advanced word and at the same time has two levels:

*The mantric word:*

When the Word is expressed we feel transported to another dimension, as if we entered another dimension. I remember that in the first meetings with the Master, he would express that word and my inner state, whatever was happening to me, was renovated and everything changed.

*The mantric word is like a balm.*

Another effect that this level of word had over me, was that immediately after the meeting was over, I could not remember anything we had talked about. This occurred because at the end of the meeting I was no longer in the same dimension where the *mantric* word was expressed by the Master; when leaving the meeting I had descended to an inferior dimension, to my usual dimension; for that reason, obviously, I would never remember what had been said. With time, this changed, as I advanced in self-knowledge.

---

*The planetary word:*

Clearly, the word of the *Great Masters* is a word that has been released from the law of gravity. It is a word that will still be current throughout the centuries, a word that will not be consumed by humanity. *The Sermon on the Mount* would be a clear example of the *planetary word*.

When the Master talked to us about this level of the word, he always used an example, by mentioning the words of Jesus when he said:

*“Heaven and Earth will pass away but my words will not come to and end”*. This symbolized that his *word* was a perennial, immortal and eternal word.



Among the participants we would always comment that what happened in the presence of the Master was very special, because of what he transmitted, even beyond his words... That is, by that which he did not say. As if an auric cloak would cover us when he started, a kind of – as he himself called it – *dimensional bell*. Yaco emphasized that the dimensionality which was created was actually the most important thing, since there were no half ways: the people who approached him, would turn around and leave or embark on the path of self transformation with commitment.

If someone decided not to remain by the Master's side, the main reason was because they did not tolerate his voltage, because what he said always implied transformation and change in those who listened, whatever their cultural, social or economic level.

Therefore, if the participant's decision was to stay, this implied *going the extra mile*. It is very simple: if we always do the same thing, we will always have the same results; if we want different results, because we are tired of those results we have today, we need to do different things. Master Yaco talked to us about those different things. That was what it was all about, of: being able to *wake up* from the dream of *maya* (what is illusory) to what we call *reality*.

He permanently talked to us about *inner awakening*. And on that matter he always said to me:

***"THE FIRST STEP TOWARDS AWAKENING IS TO FIRST REALIZE, THAT WE ARE ASLEEP.***

***THE SECOND STEP IS TO UNDERSTAND WHY WE SLEEP.***

***UNDERSTANDING WHY WE SLEEP, IS AWAKENING"***

*Inner awakening implies becoming aware that it is possible to open up to a new and expanded state of conscience: the state of awakening. To achieve this, we should first learn to read energies, as he called it.*

---

– *Let's see, Marcelito... what is the purpose of energy now?* – it was one of his famous phrases with which he challenged us in a wonderful way and monitored our progress in the path.

The *inner work* started in that natural and pleasant manner. The challenge consisted in having to discover, almost intuitively in the beginning, what was happening at that moment, energetically speaking, not in a merely physical or concrete manner.

With time I discovered the tremendous importance of *energetic reading*, as he called it exactly, because it implied observing life, not in a state of sleep, but from an awakened state; because only the awakened can energetically read ones own self and that of others. The Master was clearly showing us the beginning of a telepathic principle.

When one starts to travel at the speed of life, one starts to align ones self with a *greater order* which expresses itself through the *intelligence of nature*, in the form of *synchronicity*. That is the beginning of our conscious relationship with the Creator of all that exists.

ॐॐॐॐ

---

# 4.

## *Zen Billiards*

Chapter 4

### **Zen Billiards**

I remember as if it were today the first time Master Yaco, asked me:

---

– *Do you know how to play billiards? Would you like me to teach you how to play Zen Billiards? I'm going to surprise you!*

–Zen Billiards... Master? –I answered surprised.

–Yes, Marcelito, “Zen Billiards”. What you heard...! –and he laughed loudly, while I felt upset and surprised.

The Master always mixed humor and teaching with great wisdom, which he used to call *beginner's jokes*. However, in what seemed funny in this unity of words, “Zen Billiards”, a huge lesson was hidden there as well.

On that occasion, we were in the *Confitería Richmond, on Florida<sup>4</sup> street*, for the first time – well, the first time for me. The basement had very good, professional and heated, billiard tables. I imagined that the Master was a regular in that place but I never imagined what I would see a while later.

After the Master's famous little *cup of coffee* and a very beautiful talk, he rapidly gave me an introduction on what we were about to experience in just few minutes.

– *Did you know, Marcelito that hands can see?* – He said joyfully.

– No, Master! –I laughed as well.

– *It's today's lesson* –he said.

– *Marcelito, did you finish reading Herriguel's<sup>5</sup> book you borrowed from me, “Zen en el Arte de Tiro con Arco”?* – he added with a tone of complicity.

– Yes, Master I thought it was fabulous... But, what does this book have to do with billiards? – I asked confused.

– *OK. We are going to apply what you read in the book. Real teaching is transmitted in a living, you have to experience it* –he said with conviction while he got up from the table.

We descended the stairs together. I suddenly could not believe what was happening: everyone greeted him with great respect; there was not one person who did not know him and called him *Master*. We approached the bar and the manager of the place, who apparently knew him very well, said:

Master, you have the best reservation, as usual. Will you delight us with a little game?

– *I've come to teach Marcelito, who wants to learn a little, just that* –he answered with his characteristic humbleness and simplicity.

---

<sup>4</sup> A pedestrian street, commercial and touristic, in the City of Buenos Aires' city center.

<sup>5</sup> Eugen “Zen en el arte de tiro con arco” (*Zen in the art of archery*), Editorial Kier, Buenos Aires, Argentina.

---

– You are so lucky, kid! –He said to me – More than one would like to be in your shoes! –the manager surprised me.

I realized that something important was going on but I did not yet fully understand its magnitude; only at that moment I started to realize –a little – what it was about. But I did not imagine what would happen only a few minutes later, not at all.

Suddenly, just after he placed the balls on the billiard table, people started surrounding the table. Everyone approached the table, they wanted to greet the Master and see him play. I was amazed and inside of me thought, who is this man? A billiards champion?

He had his own cue and gave me one to me. I understood a little about the game, I liked pool; I had played quite a bit and did not think I was that bad – but I had never played billiards. I started to panic and feel embarrassed, when I saw the attitude of these people as they started swarming around our table.

– Master, I have never seen you play and I would like to. It seems these people respect you; you must be very good, from what I sense. I'm terribly embarrassed. Please... won't you like to start Master?

He smiled with infinite compassion and said:

*– If I start, you will become bored... because I can keep playing as long as I want without making a mistake. But... well, you've never seen me play, so I'll start, you are right...*

When he leaned over the table, his elasticity was impressive. He moved like a feline, his long and thin fingers held the cue with an unknown sensibility. He placed his left hand forming a bridge with his two fingers in front of the white ball and said to me: *–The left hand has to see, Marcelito; see where the ball will be headed, after its trajectory and hit the next ball.*

He, then, started to show his real skill, and added:

*–The left hand is the one that sees the future; the right hand executes that foreseen future, but needs to play the ball with the correct amount of intensity. Do you remember Herriguel's book, the one about the Masters in Zen archery? They blindfolded their disciples in order to hit the mark. They were blindfolded because the Master was teaching them that the mark had to first be found in our own inner self, in our own inner balance and when that balance is found, only then, you had to execute the play. But, Marcelito, the I must never be the one who executes but we need to allow That to execute; only then will you hit the mark, will you be able to score a real carom.*

While all of us listened to him closely, he continued:

*–It's the same in life, you need to attentively observe the trajectory of what it is you put to play. Then we need to focus to be able to visualize what would happen if you make this or that movement, its destiny and that it always remains set up to be able to keep playing with what you already put in play.*

---

He started to play with great self-confidence and composure that was not of this world. Suddenly, he cornered three balls. He stopped, looks around him and saw a full audience observing him and, in front of them said to me:

*– I'm done, Marcelito. I finished. I have, at least, 700 caroms ready, with only one hit.*

I started to see how some of the people, who evidently knew his game very well, were already applauding beforehand because they knew what the Master was capable of doing and what he had achieved in barely a minute.

My surprise was huge. The Master remained in a state of unique concentration; the silence was overwhelming; no one was playing on the other tables; the people were standing on their chairs to be able to see and they all did with absolute respect and silence. Clearly, his sole presence had changed the energy of that place.

He stopped only after carom number five hundred or so. He looked at me, smiling, mischievous and indulgent; he broke the silence and said to me in front of everyone: – *Here you have it, Zen applied to billiards. Zen is a state of inner balance and absence of the I, the ego. While there is I, there is no Zen. It is THAT who executes, not the I. Are you bored, Marcelito? Because I have just discovered that I can execute 800 caroms...* –he look at me smiling and compassionate ...

Everyone applauded his words passionately and some smiles vibrated, while I felt completely embarrassed; two hours had passed –approximately– and I still had the cue in my hand and had not played once.

*– Well, Marcelito. I think this is enough for a first lesson.*

*– Did you enjoy Zen billiards?*

We laughed for quite a while.

While we were leaving and climbed the stairs toward the exit, I asked him:

–Master, I heard people say that you train the best players in our country and the the number one player said that if you would play professionally, you would clearly be the world champion. If you'd set your mind to it and played professionally...? Why didn't you do it, Master?

*What a character Marcelito!... –as he used to say to me when I asked him a personal or very witty question–. Why do you ask that?*

And immediately answered: –*Yes. What you say is true. But I would ruin my life playing billiards professionally. I can only play Zen billiards, because if did not, I would drown my own inner world behind the maya of success and competition... The Plan would not have been fulfilled and the work in its vast magnitude would have been interrupted. I can only lean on billiards for support and use it as an element of alignment. Just that, nothing more and nothing less.*

---

I never imagined that the Master – if he had wanted to – could have been a billiards world champion. But, because he was a true Master he did not.



It was spectacular to see how the *Master* applied *Zen-billiards* in his inner work meetings. He looked at someone but was actually talking to the person next to him. “Carom”, you would think when you discovered it. He could do that with a lot of persons at the same time, answering a question to one person which could be useful to the one next to that person or others, that were not yet capable of being seen and could not receive the teaching in a direct manner.

During my years at his side, I discovered that this formula was highly effective. This mechanism also operated as an energetic way to extend our vision, with a purpose to sense the common future of group vibration. As a result of it, a *synthesis* could then be created that would in the end *serve us all*, in some way, as an access map to that glimpsed Future. It was as if the *Master* answered everyone in the exact way that each one of us needed. It was, sometimes, so convincing, that almost all of us thought that what he said to us all was directed personally to each one of us. In the Master’s Zen billiards, this would be equivalent to a *masterful carom*, as he joyously called it.

Undoubtedly, he was also a *great Master* in the art of synchronizing us with reality, with nature, with a *greater and superior order*.

It was him who forged my conscience and awakened our *soul’s conscience* day after day, meeting after meeting and coffee after coffee. He was the one who illuminated my life and showed me the *path of evolution*, with the greatest love that we could imagine, displaying before me the conscience that he already possessed, of the presence of the great Masters and that I was completely unaware of.

Hope emanated from my heart; my sadness and apathy for the World, that prevailed in me as a teenager, seemed to disappear and vanish. The enthusiasm provided by the conscience of his existence had awakened me.

I always thought that what he said was magical, miraculous and wonderful. His teaching was always real, it was alive and he was a true example.

*It was him who revealed the presence of the great Masters of Shambhala, as the greatest point of Light on Earth; Where the Will of the Father is Known and manifested through the Spiritual planetary Hierarchy.*

I did not know that all of this was so, before I found the Master.

Day after day, he again updated the commitment of my soul with the Hierarchy, with the *Spiritual Government of the World*, and set before me the knowledge of the existence of a *divine plan* traced by these *great beings* to encourage the awakening of the conscience in all humanity.



---

୨୨୧୧

---

*5.*

*The Beginning of the Path*

Chapter 5

The Beginning of the Path

---

In the beginning of the path, things are never clear for us. Everything remains cloudy, unclear and with doubts, in the same way the common man permanently experiences this as something normal. Therefore, the path becomes difficult because we are hard on and rigid with ourselves and, consequently, with those who surround us as well, with society, with humanity.

We are strangers of our own selves and, by not knowing ourselves, we carry millions of contagions and beliefs of our environment that, in their vast majority, do not belong to us and confuse us to such a point, that we come to believe that “we are that” which has been transmitted. To broaden our confusion, “that which we are not”, expresses opinions with regard to this or that and you are modifying our reality according to those values which do not belong to us or – worse – finally making decisions by ourselves even, that are not adjusted to the reality of our real being.

We rarely find ourselves to be flexible and open to change, to Inner transformation. The I believes it has seen and done it all and raises its self-esteem in search of something it senses but who very few understand and, much less, live. In this lies grave danger. Teaching is not to be read, but to be lived. And this does not mean that reading is not extremely important but that we need to understand that above all things, lessons need to be applied to our daily life, to be experienced in our everyday life and not to be flirted with.

Actually, when we initiate the path accompanied by a *true Master*, we have no idea what it is that we are about to live, to experience. Even though our ego believes to be very advanced and with a lot of inner work carried out, it is still sleeping and blind to the new dimension to which the Master has invited us.

When we initiate the path with the Master, we have no idea of where he will focus on and what his next lesson will be, because *they* teach through our everyday life. At that moment, a terrible inner attitude was permanently present in us. Very few of us noticed and became aware that, in order for us to truly evolve, we should open ourselves to change, to transformation.

We had to be flexible and at the same time disciplined. That was the key for us. We had to be able to be in permanent “attention” towards ones self for as long as possible during the day; that was the first order that the Master gave me personally and that still today is and will continue to be the first priority. I named it for myself *Attentive Observation* towards what we think, feel, say and do.

The “inner work” strictly speaking, should always be in first place. This involved being focused on self-observation above all things, without condemning or justifying anything observed: just observing. The Master taught us that, as free observation developed, it operated expanding the conscience and adjusting the next action derived from it. Hence, aligned action to our soul emanates as a consequence of the proper expansion of the conscience achieved by self-observation.

Without a doubt, this was the beginning of my real search and the most important key I would receive in my whole life; that which would allow me to advance in self-knowledge through life situations, experiences.

Given the bad experiences lived until then, I had many doubts and was very skeptical. Classic questions emanated all the time: is this my Master? I am in the right

---

path? Could I be wrong? I would question myself over and over again without being able to find a forceful answer inside of me.

I would, suddenly, feel that the Master was a profoundly superior being, even beyond my imagination. And then, suddenly, my personality assaulted me and the I erased the entire sensibility of my own soul; during those instant moments I would lose all clarity and suffer the psychological deterioration caused by the oscillating movement of the I. That is, I suffered because I was not humble enough to be able to definitely accept the presence of the Master in my life.

The retreats and journeys to the neuralgic points of the country soon began. These group trips became a very impressive school of life. The groups were pretty big and numerous. On many occasions, only the presence of the Master eased the waters, that is, the emotional bodies of the more than a hundred persons that accompanied him in his journeys.

His Magical pilgrimages initially led us to travel the country; we went to places such as Mar del Plata, Córdoba, Mendoza, Jujuy and Salta, among other places. In the first stage, we travelled the four cardinal points of the country, the sea, the mountains, the hills, always connecting to magical and truly special places due to their energetic and dimensional value. He could detect with total clarity if a place was impregnated with that transcendental differentiation of which he talked about so much.

He would always make us notice the importance of the beauty of becoming aware of the *dimensional bell* that was falling over us. Through him and us this bell manifested itself with total clarity. We would sometimes feel that we would “take off” from where we were, even if we were sitting comfortably outside, while the Master explained to us some of the great mysteries.

*–We should not forget –he used to repeat– that it is Man who makes the place and not the place that makes Man.*

However, it is very important to understand that there also are certain and special places that in a vibratory manner facilitate the inner connection with ones self and a with superior order, since they act as a Dimensional vortex, and allow us to catch a glimpse of this clear differentiation of which the Master used to talk to us about.



In the same manner he had a vision of “zen billiards”, he also had a very singular vision on cinematography. He always said that he liked to watch films, but from behind. This meant watching films in an unconventional way, without following the patterns normally used by people to interpret them.

He liked to see the transcendental and magical components; that which common people could not see but that existed: that which filtered itself –as he himself suggested– through the director and also the actors, when exposed –most of the time in an unconscious manner– to the inspiration and *Hierarchical impression*.

---

In most cases, this *Hierarchical impression* could occur – even – despite the conscience of the event that they themselves could have. This, naturally and magically, was evocated through history and its characters.

It was for me a completely new way to interpret movies. And I started to observe them with a completely different point of view.

Which movies had *Hierarchical inspirations* and which did not?

This was something we had to learn and discover together, watching movies and applying the *energetic vision*, not only the ordinary vision of the senses.

The Master also always talked to us about the *extension of the senses*. He suggested that the senses could evolve and broaden their operational range, according to the conscience of the individual and other factors that are very interesting to know and understand.

Personally, I loved films and recognized the completeness of this wonderful art. However, the Master taught me to energetically and in a transcendental way understand and read the hidden mysteries that a film could enclose, despite of the script-writer, director and artists even, who in their vast majority were almost completely unconscious of what was circulating<sup>6</sup> around them.

Watching films, then, became a very different kind of adventure, a far more transcendental adventure than simply “watching” films or “going to the movies”. Nothing more and nothing less: we could now recognize first hand, because of his teachings, when *the other* had blessed the film and when it was void of it.

From this perspective, a *master piece* was that in which *the other* (that characteristic inestimable intangibility, originality and beauty of this dimension) expressed itself and became clearly visible. While he revealed to us that *Hierarchical impression*, the Master made it clear why it was a *master piece* in every sense of the word. To deserve this label, the work needed to have that *mastery*, that is, the signal of the *Spiritual Hierarchy of our planet* printed in it.

The master did this with everything he focused on: with music, paintings, and writings, with all arts, sciences and even sports. And above all, with ourselves.

Step by step, the Master led me through the path to evolution. With him, classical music entered my life, which until then was a completely unknown world for me. With his extreme patience, he asked me to namely open my mind, my heart and my soul, in order for me to be permeable to this beautiful music as well.

He never questioned my personal inclination towards rock or any other music I would hear. He, simply, requested that I access that level where music illustrates internal

---

<sup>6</sup> The master referred to the energy produced by the contact with the uncreated, when that dimension “touched” or “inspired”, printed “something” on the film, which was beyond the intent and execution of those involved in the creative act.

---

processes. Only then, would I be able to listen and understand, without conditioning factors and from another inner state, all kinds of music.

The great challenge was to be patient and permeable to it, but achieving it not by means of a voluntary act but in a simple and completely natural way. To be at his side and exposed to the greatness of his aura, undoubtedly, was one of the greatest blessings I have ever received in my life. Of course, it was also the greatest challenge I had to face, even though very few were aware of it or understood the profound and revealing meaning manifested in his presence.

When he spoke, the silence and concentration were incredible, the environment seemed to become strange and the enormous voltage of energy he caused, on occasions could become visible.

Once, the Master had proposed that we watch a movie together, which according to him was very important. Not only had it become a milestone in cinematography (the book based on it had also been very successful in its time) but because *the other* was printed on it in a masterful way, and not only because of the significance of the film in itself, but also because of its plot.

It was Frank Capra's "Lost Horizon", shot in black and white, and based on James Hilton's book with the same title.

At first, because of the habit of watching films in color and with the speed of today's cinematography, some questioned the film's value and manifested some objections to it, which clearly belonged to the personality and not the Soul. But the Master insisted and said to us: *—Come and bring your own souls to watch this movie.*

With his saintly patience—which was really limitless to be able to tolerate our immaturity, incomprehension and inner imbalance with such compassion—kindly requested we go through our conventional observations and opinions and be completely open to what we were going to "see". He was referring to energetically "see", with our souls, minds and hearts very open, in order to receive the *imprint* the film possessed, the message and its teaching.

After having "seen" the film, given the deep impact we all had received, the Master suggested we carry out a retreat in the country estate of one of the participants, and try and experiment what it would be like to live as if we were in "Shangri-la". I never imagined that this retreat would transform my life forever and definitively.

Approximately 50 persons went to that retreat. The impact the film had caused in us, the night before, could still be felt.

The Master started the meeting as he usually did, but with a different tone of voice: its gravity was not common. He was extremely sensitive and tried, at times, to restrain himself from crying. His word seemed to contain an out of the ordinary mantric power that was completely unknown to me at that moment but that I could already sense.

Suddenly and unexpectedly, the Master asked me, with a not human cordiality, to pose a question about the film "Shangri-La" that we had seen the night before, and write it down for the encounter we would have later on. When he considered it appropriate, he

---

would take it, to address the issue at hand, since in the list of questions the Master always requested for the “work” meetings, a wide variety was included therein and further it was him that had to take them and draw them up at that moment.

The “work” meeting started in the usual manner. At the time, I was in charge of the questions and the music for the meetings. In this case, the Master asked me to play one of his favorite pieces: “*Climb on the Mountain*” interpreted by Kiri Tekanawa.

We listened in silence and profound respect, following the example of the Master, who was in a state of maximum stillness and with his eyes tightly closed. However, his eyes seemed to trespass his eyelids and penetrate the music; it seemed – even – that our own hearts were being observed by him, especially in that moment of deep ecstasy.

I also closed my eyes and profoundly enjoyed the beauty, until at the end I was completely electrified and a torrent of energy, that made my entire body shiver from my head down to my toes, fell over me. This current did not stop until tears started running down my cheeks.

I had to open my eyes before the others because I was in charge of the music, and I had to stop it as delicately as possible. I did so almost intuitively and it was then, at that instant, while the rest remained engrossed, emotional and with their eyes closed, that I looked at the Master and saw that he was also crying. I can assure you that that picture is indelible for me.

At that moment, to see him cry that way, in such a manner that could break anyone down, I became aware for the first time that, definitively, he was not an ordinary person; I could not catalogue him in any manner, I only know that it was very clear in me that he was truly different.

It took us all a few minutes to recover.

The silence and the tears were present witnesses of the current that the music had unleashed and that, combined with the auric presence of the Master, had clearly caused in all of us a state of group ecstasy that we had ever experienced before. We even felt that we had been in another world for a few minutes, led by the energy that his presence caused and his manifest connection with a *greater order*.

I cannot clearly remember how the encounter continued nor the issues discussed. I can only remember that the Master observed me the whole time with full attention, as if he could see something in me that I could not perceive, something that evidently I could not even sense at that moment.

I was very sensible still, with tears almost permanently in my eyes and I remained in silence... I always differentiate myself from the others, because I asked too many questions; for that reason, I was in charge of collecting the questions in each meeting, a task that HE himself had assigned to me.

The Master taught us that only when we learned how to ask from the right place we would obtain a correct response, even though it might not be the answer we wanted. He also explained that if a question surged from the intellect or the personality and not from

---

the soul, we would not obtain the necessary response. Therefore, first, we had to learn how to ask.

At that moment, my attitude was not *normal*, not the usual one. The *attentive observation* was initiating its revolution inside my conscience and this always involved *asking and correcting the poser of the question*, to finally *learn how to ask*. In this manner, the internal mechanism was refined: you asked over and over again, first checking the Master's response and correcting the questions, if necessary, when asking again. This process was repeated as many times as it was necessary, to be able to obtain the best possible response which was hidden in the best of questions, finally congratulating the poser for the level of his question. The Master always had an endless source of resources available to train his disciples.

Suddenly, when our encounter was near an end, he directly said: – *Well, I think we must finish here. To end this encounter, I want Marcelito to pose his question and tell us what he is feeling. His attitude is different now and he finds himself in an uncommon state, which began when he saw the film "Lost Horizon". He was at my side and I could clearly see that something wonderful was happening to him. Marcelito was being transformed...*

Then the Master continued by saying: –*There is no greater show in the life of a man, than observing when he experiences his own transformation. I am not enhancing your ego with this, since you already know my opinion very well with regard to the movement of the I, of maya, of sleep, of the illusion we are also wrapped up in and from which we need to Awake.*

While I cried, I also felt embarrassed and happy, since I sensed how extraordinary all of this was but it was also clear to me that it was not common for the Master to have an attitude of that kind, especially in that moment of deep training.

His words had touched me profoundly. And it was absolutely true: the film had moved me in a unique manner. I had deeply identified myself with "Conway's" process, the main character of the film and that the Master, with his special vision of cinematography, had illustrated in a spectacular way.

I swallowed hard. I did not have the least intention of asking anything at that moment. And I felt this just when the Master asked me to do so, when I did not want to... That attitude was classic personality with no self-conscience. Finally, *attentive observation* came to my help and I was able to focus on the question I had to make, which of course, I had completely forgotten...

– *Tell me, Marcelito, I'm listening!* – *my master encouraged me with his usual smile and meakness.*

His words and manner broke me down. I was so sensitive that I could barely speak, I was shaking and the tears started to fall again. It was then that I saw in the Master's face the *MASTER*. His love and compassion for me was infinite; an incalculable kindness, which I could only describe as "Saintly", emanated from his being. When I saw that he also started to cry, I decided to speak:

– Master, why is humanity incapable of creating a Shangri-La on Earth? I would like humanity to live in that state of peace and divine mercy, in that dream dimension...



---

The tears started running down his face and with overly human compassion and love he said to me:

*–¡Marcelito... Shangri-la must first be conquered inside ourselves, never outside! The Dimension of Shangri-La's Love must first grow in our hearts and illuminate our inner World, upon our self-observation and therefore Awaken the Intelligence of the Heart. Marcelito... I've never seen you like this before. Today, you have asked correctly, from the Soul. It is, clearly, the most transcendental moment of your life since I know you. You have been able to connect with the Great Source and we must celebrate this... since we all need to be happy because of what you are bringing about in your inner state. Now, as a closing and blessing to all those present, I would suggest a toast ... Stand up...*

The owner of the estate, touched, jumped like a spring towards the kitchen, without making a noise. The Master asked me once again that the music close the encounter, and when we were ready, we heard it again. At that moment we were standing up, with our eyes closed and with the corner of my eye I was able to see that, on the table, the glasses were already served on trays. No one had really noticed when and how they were placed there...

The atmosphere we were living in seemed to exceed what was human. I had millions of feelings; one after the other was repeated like a torrent of blessings and revelations travelling inside of me. I still could not imagine nor understand how meaningful and transcendental the next event was going to be at that precise last moment, after the music's highest peak.

When it finished and all of us were crying, we held the glasses to make a toast. I was emotionally out of control and cried almost desperately. The Master lifted my face, raised his glass and looked me straight in the eyes. He was still crying as well and as in the manner of a symbolic christening he said: – *¡Let's make a toast! For the birth of Shangri-La in our hearts and in the hearts of all men of good will on this earth!*

Suddenly, the Master's face which was still staring at me, perforating me with his grace and infinite love, became blurred. The tears completely clouded my vision; I practically could not see anyone except for the Master, who was in front of me. Only after this did I realize that my commotion had made an impact on almost all of the participants.

When the Master talked to me again directly, he touched his glass with mine and in that moment, an uncontrollable Christic current ran over the Master, almost overflowing him.

He placed his glass on the table, in ecstasy from the vision he had had, and grabbed my two arms with strength and told me in tears and with a cracked voice, as I had never seen him before: **–IMAGINE, MARCELITO, A HUMANITY EMBRACING ANOTHER HUMANITY. ¡IMAGINE!**

The phrase seemed to burst my heart, even my mind and, which of course, activated the reality of my dormant soul. It was as if I would have remembered something that I could not fully understand yet but I sensed that it approached me like the tip of an iceberg, a kind of mantra for the conscience of my own soul. This phrase seemed to be activating my soul, as if it was an unsuspected dimensional key that, clearly, had left a mark written on stone. No doubts or confusion existed now. Everything was very clear.

---

I embraced my Master, covered in tears and in a profound state of commotion. He embraced me as well, tightly, covering me in his profound aura of peace for quite a long time, thanking me, and I him. Meanwhile, he repeated, still with tears in his eyes with infinite compassion his customary farewell:

*–¡Happiness and Peace, Marcelito! ¡Happiness and Peace!... –over and over again.*

After that shock and toast between all the participants, the Master told me: *–What is there inside you, Marcelito, that can recognize what that phrase means? What elements of your conscience reacted upon the impact of what was granted to you?*

*Only similar elements recognize similar elements.*

*What is this phrase hiding in its loins, in the Future, for Marcelito?*

*I ask myself: Why is it that it seems you love Unity and the encounter with other humanities so much?*

*You will bring this with you, in your memory of the Soul and those elements that remained dormant did they awaken when I said the phrase?*

*Could it be that there is an incipient ambassador, as Conway was, that should prepare for future events?*

*Might that possibility to constitute yourself as an Ambassador of Humanity with regard to other Humanities exist in you? Perhaps you arrived for this purpose in this incarnation, as the most heightened figure of your own soul.*

*There is much work to do and prepare, Marcelito. There is little time and I don't know how much time we will be able to be together.*

When I was able to recover I said: – From now on, after having heard the most profound and transcendental phrase in my entire life and after listening to these questions-answers as well, I declare before all those present that I will remain by this Man's side who I consider a Saint, who I will call from now on *Master* in every sense of the word. I will honor and respect him forever until the end of my days and beyond.

And so I did. And so I will.

That was the FIRST LEGACY the Master provided me with, personally. And so I recognized my Master Yaco, as the *Western Mahatma*, which is how I will call him because for me, without a doubt, He *Is a Great Soul*.

Clearly, the phrase was like a wake up call for my soul. It was as if it had been planned by us and the angels of destiny before incarnating, so that when I listened to the phrase, I would immediately remember that memory in terms of the soul, of extracts, of synthesis, of ideas.

I realized that the deepness of the contents of the phrase was very broad, since it represented a perfect synthesis of the state of conscience which I had achieved. I would

---

never have imagined nor sensed my own future role, which was being revealed, although I had sensed at that moment, through intuition and the *inner work* the Master was teaching me to develop.

As always, he revealed the future to me. As a great master of Zen-Billiards, he was always several “caroms” ahead...

In this manner I started to consciously transit the path of the disciple; because now I did, I had recognized my Master and the teaching was definitely knocking on my door.

I would have never imagined that that phrase was going to transform my life completely and that at the age of 42 it would mean everything that it truly means today. At that moment, I could only sense it. I had not the slightest idea of what the future had in store for me, and that was something exactly related to it.

Such had been the impact on all of us that, from that day forward, as I was always at his side, when the Master considered it prudent and in accordance with the issue at hand, he asked me to tell and exemplify what I had lived that day in the estate, after *Lost Horizon*, and he took me as an example for some new participants that integrated our work group.

From that day forward, and during the following seven years, I never missed a meeting. I was always the first to arrive and the last to leave; I no longer ate meat; I quit smoking and I dedicated a hundred percent of my time to teaching and to the path, to self-observation and posterior transformation that had to happen to me.

I sensed it was possible. The Master's phrase was transforming me definitively, it had confirmed the path. If this did not occur, I knew it was impossible to tolerate the life of the “common man”. I, therefore, had no alternative.

Transformation was my only advisable way out. That is how I began to consciously carry it out with the guidance of a *true Master*.



---

*6.*  
*The Journey to Peru*

Chapter 6

*The Journey to Peru*

---

In the middle of my adolescence, *el Chaqueño*<sup>7</sup> appeared among the friends from the neighborhood, an exceptional human being, with whom I shared everything. He was extremely intelligent and awake. As I, he loved – and still does – music, especially jazz.

And thus we grew up, nourishing each other. In this manner I realized that, although I had heard quite a lot, I had not yet heard enough. Of course, *el Chaqueño* helped me broaden my musical horizon. My musical world was expanded and I met musicians such as Gismonti, Hermeto Pascoal, Weather Report, Stanley Clark, Chick Corea, Frank Zappa and King Crimson. I already knew many of them, but at that moment they represented a musical re-discovery that we both shared.

We became friends very fast and naturally our talks beyond music began, with a more profound focus on our lives and of course with a more spiritual vision. Clearly, we were both “searching”.

Each in our own way, but we searched... and respected each other very deeply, a rare and difficult thing given our age and our environment. We asked each other things about life, about everyday events, trying to face and resolve each situation in the healthiest and correct way we knew how.

After having met the Master, my attitude towards people had started to change. Because of the application of his teaching, when I sensed it was the right moment, I told *Chaqueño* about Master Yaco and his teachings.

My friend started to listen to me very attentively and although with some resistance, I managed to convince him to hear the Master out, with the condition that if he did not like it, he would simply not go anymore and I would respect his decision.

I explained that I considered Yaco to be a very special being; that he was someone completely different, extraordinary and totally unique. Finally, *el Chaqueño* accepted and then was able to meet Master Yaco. He listened to him, was before his presence, and not only did he like him but stayed, and is now also a disciple with whom we travelled a great part of the path.

I remember that at the time, that the Master had recommended a very special book to me, called “*Secret of the Andes*”<sup>8</sup> of Brother Phillip. I had just finished reading it, and it had made a great impact on me; that is why I lent it to my friend *el Chaqueño*.

When he finished it, we decided to make our first journey to Peru, with a special goal: go to Machu Pichu, although we decided –of course– to see the entire Sacred Valley of the Incas, the City of Cuzco, the ruins of Tambomachay, Sacsaihuaman and Quenco, and the very famous Sacred Lake, Lake Titicaca, among other sacred Inca places.

We consulted the Master on our decision; after several tips, namely in the internal plane, he considered this experience to be positive.

---

<sup>7</sup> Refers to those born or residents of the northern province of Chaco, in Argentina.

<sup>8</sup> Editorial Kier, Buenos Aires.

---

The Journey to Peru was a milestone in my life and I know that it was so for *el Chaqueño* as well. Clearly, it was the first real contact with *something beyond* our comprehension. It was not a simple touristic journey. If I had to narrate all that occurred I would have to dedicate an entire book to this forceful, transcendental and unforgettable journey and profound adventure we experienced.

However, I will only refer to some of the experiences we had, those which we both consider to date to be the “milestones” of the trip. Many magical things happened to us, but the ones I will mention were outstanding.

We both had a month vacation from our jobs. We left Buenos Aires with enough money to carry out what we had planned, without great luxuries but – at the same time – enough to not suffer any needs, if we controlled and adjusted our budget.

At that time, I worked as a manager of a bookstore, specialized in Veterinary and Agronomy, for the students of the University of Buenos Aires<sup>9</sup>, while *el Chaqueño* was since a long time, the Chief of the Technical Service of the National Radio<sup>10</sup>.

We had set out a very important goal: to travel not as tourists but mingle with the town’s people. We wanted to investigate all of the references mentioned in the book “The Secret of the Andes”, following the footsteps left by Brother Philips in a direct and personal way. Of course, that was one of our main goals. And so we did.

I remember that we left by micro<sup>11</sup> from the terminal station of Retiro<sup>12</sup> The journey was wonderful and it helped us to “tune in” with that “other reality”. We arrived in la Quiaca (the last city north of the country, border with Bolivia, in the Andes) where the height exceeded the 300 mts above the level of the sea, and as soon as we descended from the bus we had to have *mate de coca*<sup>13</sup> due to *mountain sickness*<sup>14</sup>.

When we crossed the frontier and arrived in Villazón, the city of Bolivia on the other side of the frontier, the difficulties began although we never imagined that these same difficulties would provide a magical and totally unexpected twist to our journey.

As soon as we crossed the frontier, we headed towards the bus terminal of Villazón. As soon as we arrived we found that there was a transport strike in all of Bolivia

---

<sup>9</sup> The College of Agronomy of the University of Buenos Aires had (and has to date) of very large piece of land for the students of Agronomy and Veterinary Science, to study and practice, far apart from the city center and very close to the author’s residence.

<sup>10</sup> The AM frequency radio of greatest broadcast in the country

<sup>11</sup> Micro: Long-distance passenger bus.

<sup>12</sup> Long-distance Terminal Bus Station in the City of Buenos Aires, the most important bus station in Argentina.

<sup>13</sup> The *mate de coca* is an infusion prepared like tea, which relieves the symptoms of mountain sickness. This infusion is very common among the locals and is offered to tourists who show symptoms of said sickness.

<sup>14</sup> *Apunamiento*: Discomfort caused by altitude, which affects people as well as cars. This geographical region is called the *puna*, from which the word “*apunamiento*” derives.

---

and that no buses would leave, indefinitely. *El Chaqueño* and I looked at each other not knowing what to do. Our journey had just begun and we were already stranded after having crossed the frontier.

There was a multitude of people in the same situation as ours and they were desperate, since they did not know either what to do under the circumstances. We started to ask around and evaluated the alternatives. We were told that we could buy tickets to travel in *one of those sand trucks used to transport people...*

Immediately afterwards, we saw those trucks that our eventual adviser had referred to. One after the other, we saw these trucks completely packed with crammed passengers, as if they were cattle. I remember that – very touched– I started to cry for a long while, with indignation for the situation our brother country was going through.

Suddenly, one of the persons with the same problem as ours pointed out a truck (very old and looking semi destroyed) that was selling “home-made” tickets. They offered transport, although in very precarious conditions: in the floor and in the back of the truck which was open. Even though the offer was not tempting, we both agreed that we had no other choice...

That is how we bought our ticket, we got on and seated ourselves in the truck; with great difficulty we sat between the shopping bags, bags, briefcases, chickens, poultry, eggs, vegetable crates (all of it with a very particular mix of smells). There was no free space left...

Under these circumstances, all owners of any vehicle in which it was possible to transport something, searched for people who needed to leave. Abusing the desperate demand, the rates required were extremely high and did not correspond at all with the service rendered by the improvised “home transport”. Regretfully, since people could not go back home after work, they had to accept these prices demanded by opportunists and abusers, even though they had to travel in a very uncomfortable manner. It was very distressing to see the anguish and preoccupation of those people and at the same time, their resignation.

The truck was headed to Tarija and that represented, in that kind of vehicle, almost a whole day and night. The problem was that now one knew with certainty if once we reached Tarija we would be able to travel to “la Paz”, which was our first destiny. By then, we had no idea that, to reach Tarija through that route, we had to cross the Bolivian desert.

We had managed to settle in the rear side, seated and crammed on the floor of the truck, since it was completely full of people, the bouncing was distressing...

And what made our situation even worse was that we were all completely exposed out in the open, including children. We entered the desert and we had no difficulty during the day. Then, the truck became very austere, the sun fell with a spectacular and cold sun down, to the point that it started to drill our bones.

Despite this unfavorable situation, it was wonderful to see how everyone in the truck, all very humble and with many small children, helped each other and shared



---

everything that could be used such as a coat, or whatever we had at hand, to be able to lessen the effect of the cold weather.

These attitudes of help and cooperation greatly touched me, because what I saw was a healthy and real solidarity, disinterested and natural, in all those of us who were suffering from that drilling and inevitable cold. And, despite the enormous difficulty to travel in such extreme conditions, no one caused, at any moment, any kind of problem. Evidently, we all had enough with this oppressive situation that we were living through.

Early in the night, the wind and the sand started blowing in a despicable manner. The cold was unbearable and the situation was becoming unsustainable; the children started to cry and the uncomfortable situation was distressing. *El Chaqueño* and I were curled up, like two balls; our entire bodies were numb and very tired because of the excessive cold, which drilled our bones and the overflowing tension manifested by the general climate.

In this situation everything became harder and harder, more and more difficult, as the travelling hours increased. However, time seemed not to pass: it became eternal. Besides, no one could sleep, although we were exhausted due to the travelling conditions, and until that moment, we had not stopped, not even once.

Suddenly, the engine started to fail and did not seem to be working. We were climbing a hill when I reacted and looked around me: it was a dark and closed night, we could barely see anything; the desert was desolate: I could barely distinguish sand, cacti and some hawthorn trees. Nothing could be heard either, just the engine of our forsaken truck which at that moment seemed to say "enough".

The truck's motor was failing very often now. We were aware that if we stayed in that place, there was no one to turn to for help: not a single soul could be seen, wherever we looked. The people with us started to become restless, because of their children and the excessive cold. *El Chaqueño* and I looked at each other in silence with great worry when, finally, the engine stopped.

The owner tried to start the truck over and over but was unsuccessful. I remember that we were at a considerable height on a mountain road in the middle of the desert. The driver got down and said: –You can stretch your legs, if you want, although it is very cold. I will try to repair the truck. Pray to God that I can, because if not... –he left the phrase incomplete for us to reach our own conclusions.

We descended rapidly. The cold, the wind and the desert seem to be plotting against us. Time started to run while the driver desperately tried to repair the vehicle with no success, while the children cried in their parent's arms in the back of the truck.

Suddenly, far off in the distance, I thought I heard a children's choir, or something like it. It was totally ridiculous and impossible and I thought the cold or the challenge we were faced with was affecting me, since the place was so inhospitable and the night extremely closed and silent.

A moment later, I could hear that choir again and they seemed to be children, as if it came from another world and I desperately asked *el Chaqueño* if he had heard it too. As surprised as I was, he answered yes, that he did hear it.



---

Overwhelmed, we immediately went to talk to the driver. We asked him if he had heard anything and rapidly answered very emphatically:

–In this desert there is no one within at 100km round radius, and much less in this area. You look around and tell me. .. It is impossible that you could have heard a civilization and less so a choir of children, at midnight!

–Silence!!! –I yelled with all my Soul...– Listen! Listen!

My intense yell paralyzed everyone and I think it caused enough silence to be able to hear more clearly. They all started saying that they also seemed to hear something similar to a “children’s choir”. At that precise moment, *el Chaqueño* and I immediately realized that what we had heard was real. We had no doubts now, we were not crazy. Something very strange and incomprehensible was happening before us.

“The journey has begun” –I thought internally.

We moved away from the van where we thought we heard the choir the last time. The night was increasingly closing up and the fog had taken a body and presence. Practically nothing could be seen a few meters from our location.

In the middle of my adolescence, *el Chaqueño*<sup>15</sup> appeared among the friends from the neighborhood, an exceptional human being, with whom I shared everything. He was extremely intelligent and awake. As I, he loved – and still does – music, especially jazz.

And thus we grew up, nourishing each other. In this manner I realized that, although I had heard quite a lot, I had not yet heard enough. Of course, *el Chaqueño* helped me broaden my musical horizon. My musical world was expanded and I met musicians such as Gismonti, Hermeto Pascoal, Weather Report, Stanley Clark, Chick Corea, Frank Zappa and King Crimson. I already knew many of them, but at that moment they represented a musical re-discovery that we both shared.

We became friends very fast and naturally our talks beyond music began, with a more profound focus on our lives and of course with a more spiritual vision. Clearly, we were both “searching”.

Each in our own way, but we searched... and respected each other very deeply, a rare and difficult thing given our age and our environment. We asked each other things about life, about everyday events, trying to face and resolve each situation in the healthiest and correct way we knew how.

After having met the Master, my attitude towards people had started to change. Because of the application of his teaching, when I sensed it was the right moment, I told *Chaqueño* about Master Yaco and his teachings.

---

<sup>15</sup> Refers to those born or residents of the northern province of Chaco, in Argentina.

---

My friend started to listen to me very attentively and although with some resistance, I managed to convince him to hear the Master out, with the condition that if he did not like it, he would simply not go anymore and I would respect his decision.

I explained that I considered Yaco to be a very special being; that he was someone completely different, extraordinary and totally unique. Finally, *el Chaqueño* accepted and then was able to meet Master Yaco. He listened to him, was before his presence, and not only did he like him but stayed, and is now also a disciple with whom we travelled a great part of the path.

I remember that at the time, that the Master had recommended a very special book to me, called "*Secret of the Andes*"<sup>16</sup> of Brother Phillip. I had just finished reading it, and it had made a great impact on me; that is why I lent it to my friend *el Chaqueño*.

When he finished it, we decided to make our first journey to Peru, with a special goal: go to Machu Pichu, although we decided –of course– to see the entire Sacred Valley of the Incas, the City of Cuzco, the ruins of Tambomachay, Sacsaihuaman and Quenco, and the very famous Sacred Lake, Lake Titicaca, among other sacred Inca places.

We consulted the Master on our decision; after several tips, namely in the internal plane, he considered this experience to be positive.

The Journey to Peru was a milestone in my life and I know that it was so for *el Chaqueño* as well. Clearly, it was the first real contact with *something beyond* our comprehension. It was not a simple touristic journey. If I had to narrate all that occurred I would have to dedicate an entire book to this forceful, transcendental and unforgettable journey and profound adventure we experienced.

However, I will only refer to some of the experiences we had, those which we both consider to date to be the "milestones" of the trip. Many magical things happened to us, but the ones I will mention were outstanding.

We both had a month vacation from our jobs. We left Buenos Aires with enough money to carry out what we had planned, without great luxuries but – at the same time – enough to not suffer any needs, if we controlled and adjusted our budget.

At that time, I worked as a manager of a bookstore, specialized in Veterinary and Agronomy, for the students of the University of Buenos Aires<sup>17</sup>, while *el Chaqueño* was since a long time, the Chief of the Technical Service of the National Radio<sup>18</sup>.

We had set out a very important goal: to travel not as tourists but mingle with the town's people. We wanted to investigate all of the references mentioned in the book "The

---

<sup>16</sup> Editorial Kier, Buenos Aires.

<sup>17</sup> The College of Agronomy of the University of Buenos Aires had (and has to date) of very large piece of land for the students of Agronomy and Veterinary Science, to study and practice, far apart from the city center and very close to the author's residence.

<sup>18</sup> The AM frequency radio of greatest broadcast in the country

---

Secret of the Andes”, following the footsteps left by Brother Philips in a direct and personal way. Of course, that was one of our main goals. And so we did.

I remember that we left by micro<sup>19</sup> from the terminal station of Retiro<sup>20</sup>. The journey was wonderful and it helped us to “tune in” with that “other reality”. We arrived in la Quiaca (the last city north of the country, border with Bolivia, in the Andes) where the height exceeded the 300 mts above the level of the sea, and as soon as we descended from the bus we had to have *mate de coca*<sup>21</sup> due to *mountain sickness*<sup>22</sup>.

When we crossed the frontier and arrived in Villazón, the city of Bolivia on the other side of the frontier, the difficulties began although we never imagined that these same difficulties would provide a magical and totally unexpected twist to our journey.

As soon as we crossed the frontier, we headed towards the bus terminal of Villazón. As soon as we arrived we found that there was a transport strike in all of Bolivia and that no buses would leave, indefinitely. *El Chaqueño* and I looked at each other not knowing what to do. Our journey had just begun and we were already stranded after having crossed the frontier.

There was a multitude of people in the same situation as ours and they were desperate, since they did not know either what to do under the circumstances. We started to ask around and evaluated the alternatives. We were told that we could buy tickets to travel in *one of those sand trucks used to transport people...*

Immediately afterwards, we saw those trucks that our eventual adviser had referred to. One after the other, we saw these trucks completely packed with crammed passengers, as if they were cattle. I remember that – very touched– I started to cry for a long while, with indignation for the situation our brother country was going through.

Suddenly, one of the persons with the same problem as ours pointed out a truck (very old and looking semi destroyed) that was selling “home-made” tickets. They offered transport, although in very precarious conditions: in the floor and in the back of the truck which was open. Even though the offer was not tempting, we both agreed that we had no other choice...

That is how we bought our ticket, we got on and seated ourselves in the truck; with great difficulty we sat between the shopping bags, bags, briefcases, chickens, poultry, eggs, vegetable crates (all of it with a very particular mix of smells). There was no free space left...

---

<sup>19</sup> *Micro: Long-distance passenger bus.*

<sup>20</sup> *Long-distance Terminal Bus Station in the City of Buenos Aires, the most important bus station in Argentina.*

<sup>21</sup> *The mate de coca is an infusion prepared like tea, which relieves the symptoms of mountain sickness. This infusion is very common among the locals and is offered to tourists who show symptoms of said sickness.*

<sup>22</sup> *Apunamiento: Discomfort caused by altitude, which affects people as well as cars. This geographical region is called the puna, from which the word “apunamiento” derives.*

---

Under these circumstances, all owners of any vehicle in which it was possible to transport something, searched for people who needed to leave. Abusing the desperate demand, the rates required were extremely high and did not correspond at all with the service rendered by the improvised "home transport". Regretfully, since people could not go back home after work, they had to accept these prices demanded by opportunists and abusers, even though they had to travel in a very uncomfortable manner. It was very distressing to see the anguish and preoccupation of those people and at the same time, their resignation.

The truck was headed to Tarija and that represented, in that kind of vehicle, almost a whole day and night. The problem was that no one knew with certainty if once we reached Tarija we would be able to travel to "la Paz", which was our first destiny. By then, we had no idea that, to reach Tarija through that route, we had to cross the Bolivian desert.

We had managed to settle in the rear side, seated and crammed on the floor of the truck, since it was completely full of people, the bouncing was distressing...

And what made our situation even worse was that we were all completely exposed out in the open, including children. We entered the desert and we had no difficulty during the day. Then, the truck became very austere, the sun fell with a spectacular and cold sun down, to the point that it started to drill our bones.

Despite this unfavorable situation, it was wonderful to see how everyone in the truck, all very humble and with many small children, helped each other and shared everything that could be used such as a coat, or whatever we had at hand, to be able to lessen the effect of the cold weather.

These attitudes of help and cooperation greatly touched me, because what I saw was a healthy and real solidarity, disinterested and natural, in all those of us who were suffering from that drilling and inevitable cold. And, despite the enormous difficulty to travel in such extreme conditions, no one caused, at any moment, any kind of problem. Evidently, we all had enough with this oppressive situation that we were living through.

Early in the night, the wind and the sand started blowing in a spiteful manner. The cold was unbearable and the situation was becoming unsustainable; the children started to cry and the uncomfortable situation was distressing. *El Chaqueño* and I were curled up, like two balls; our entire bodies were numb and very tired because of the excessive cold, which drilled our bones and the overflowing tension manifested by the general climate.

In this situation everything became harder and harder, more and more difficult, as the travelling hours increased. However, time seemed not to pass: it became eternal. Besides, no one could sleep, although we were exhausted due to the travelling conditions, and until that moment, we had not stopped, not even once.

Suddenly, the engine started to fail and did not seem to be working. We were climbing a hill when I reacted and looked around me: it was a dark and closed night, we could barely see anything; the desert was desolate: I could barely distinguish sand, cacti and some hawthorn trees. Nothing could be heard either, just the engine of our forsaken truck which at that moment seemed to say "enough".

---

The truck's motor was failing very often now. We were aware that if we stayed in that place, there was no one to turn to for help: not a single Soul could be seen, wherever we looked. The people with us started to become restless, because of their children and the excessive cold. *El Chaqueño* and I looked at each other in silence with great worry when, finally, the engine stopped.

The owner tried to start the truck over and over but was unsuccessful. I remember that we were at a considerable height on a mountain road in the middle of the desert. The driver got down and said: –You can stretch your legs, if you want, although it is very cold. I will try to repair the truck. Pray to God that I can, because if not... –he left the phrase incomplete for us to reach our own conclusions.

We descended rapidly. The cold, the wind and the desert seem to be plotting against us. Time started to run while the driver desperately tried to repair the vehicle with no success, while the children cried in their parent's arms in the back of the truck.

Suddenly, far off in the distance, I thought I heard a children's choir, or something like it. It was totally ridiculous and impossible and I thought the cold or the challenge we were faced with was affecting me, since the place was so inhospitable and the night extremely closed and silent.

A moment later, I could hear that choir again and they seemed to be children, as if it came from another world and I desperately asked *el Chaqueño* if he had heard it too. As surprised as I was, he answered yes, that he did hear it.

Overwhelmed, we immediately went to talk to the driver. We asked him if he had heard anything and rapidly answered very emphatically:

–In this desert there is no one within at 100km round radius, and much less in this area. You look around and tell me. .. It is impossible that you could have heard a civilization and less so a choir of children, at midnight!

–Silence!!! –I yelled with all my Soul...– Listen! Listen!

My intense yell paralyzed everyone and I think it caused enough silence to be able to hear more clearly. They all started saying that they also seemed to hear something similar to a “children's choir”. At that precise moment, *el Chaqueño* and I immediately realized that what we had heard was real. We had no doubts now, we were not crazy. Something very strange and incomprehensible was happening before us.

“The journey has begun” –I thought internally.

We moved away from the van where we thought we heard the choir the last time. The night was increasingly closing up and the fog had taken a body and presence. Practically nothing could be seen a few meters from our location.





---

# 7.

## *The Ancient Paco Masters*

### Chapter 7

#### ***The Ancient Paco Masters***

Our journey to Peru was, really, a fantastic experience. The amount of *synchronicities* linked with *nature* and the people who live in that area was truly impressive. To relate the path of the Inca, of which we only travelled one very interesting

---

stretch because of its vast area, or our experience in Machu Pichu, would deserve a book exclusively about it.

While we dialogued with the locals and asked them about the existing *underground tunnels* in the area, one of them kindly and synchronically led us to one of the classic and known entries in the rock, denominated “the tunnel’s mouth to the underground world”. Naturally and simply he openly showed us the hole in the ground behind the great rock.

He told us the story of the foreign archeologists and researchers that had tried to penetrate the *tunnel* and investigate its extension and contents, but failed and were forced to return because they did not have the necessary equipment to keep moving further. The extension of the *tunnels*, according to *them*, was much greater than what was officially known.

They also mentioned that there were problems with the Government of Peru because of these and other investigations, which led to the decision of blocking all “tunnel mouth” entries, and impede all kinds of access to future investigations.

According to information from the locals, the tunnel stretches below the earth to Lake Titicaca<sup>23</sup> and beyond it, it connects with a beautiful and advanced underground city, livable city, found beneath this lake. Tradition, of these villages, tells us that, through these blocked entries, ancient Incas “guided” by the Paco Masters disappeared.

The Incas penetrated thousands of kilometers through underground tunnels, in a desperate migration caused by the persecution of Hispanic colonizers. This invasion drove them to sacred underground cities, escaping, definitely hiding in this way their presence and all of their knowledge and developed from the invaders.

We decided, then, to closely feel these stories and go to Lake Titicaca, and we did. We asked around and finally bought our tickets. Naturally, the *synchronicity* continued doing its work and took us by natural selection towards the Island of Amantani<sup>24</sup>, in the core of the Sacred Titicaca Lake.

Blessed and challenging decision...

We were about to board the old motorboat chosen for our journey. Besides transporting tourist type passengers (like us) it also transported locals, food and basic necessities for the inhabitants of the islands of the Great Sacred Lake<sup>25</sup>.

---

<sup>23</sup> *This natural mountain lake is one of the highest lakes in the planet; it sits at 3810 mts. above sea level, on the border of Peru and Bolivia. It is inhabited by several aborigine cultures with an ancestral wisdom of enormous value for humanity.*

<sup>24</sup> *Lake Titicaca has several islands, most of them inhabited. Different ethnic groups and very ancient native villages live on the lake, and as a result, the ancestral and cultural diversity and richness is immense.*

<sup>25</sup> *This lake, shared by Peru and Bolivia, besides being the highest navigated lake in the world, is distinguished by its great dimensions: an approximate surface of 8.490 km<sup>2</sup> and depth of 280 meters. Lake Titicaca is, for this and its ancestral richness, one of the most beautiful and mysterious places in the planet.*



---

Once on board, we synchronically met a Peruvian couple, on a tourist trip, carrying out a strange Honey Moon to Amantani, known to them as, “the chosen island”. We had the chance to talk before departing, trying to establish contact really and obtain some *special* information about the Sacred Lake.

After formulating some questions and earning their trust, they started to gradually share their knowledge with us. Synchronically for us, they knew the lake very, very well.

He was an *Aymará*<sup>26</sup>, direct descendant of the ancient Inca Masters: *The Pacos*<sup>27</sup>, *whose footsteps we already knew and wanted to find*. He talked to us about the *Paco Masters* with great respect and reverence, showing with his attitude his lineage and royal ascendancy.

We rapidly realized that we had a wonderful learning opportunity before us, which synchronicity was providing us with, since we were before a true descendant of “The Pacos” (the Inca Masters), who had just married.

Due to his attitude and how he expressed himself with regard to his ancestors, we simply and clearly perceived his sensibility and alignment, immediately recognizing our mutual affinity. We were very surprised and then commented on the remarkable “meaningful significance” that was guiding us, once more.

With the modesty worthy of a true gentleman, he told us that there were many legends regarding the Sacred Titicaca Lake, but of them all, according to his research and knowledge, he only considered very few to be real.

His wife and he shared with us some very interesting information, such as, for example that, in the past, the ancient *Paco Masters* in the form of a ritual sought the advice of the *mountains* on the difficulties experienced by the community. The *mountains* always answered them in a satisfactory manner, and they had to apply the advice, whenever necessary.

They also told us that the true *Paco Masters*<sup>28</sup> had learned to communicate directly with *mother earth* and that she always answered with certainty. Their profound knowledge and wisdom always originated from the Pachamama, of *mother earth*, and their belief that

---

<sup>26</sup> The *Aymará* are a native ethnic group located mainly in the Altiplano regions of Bolivia and Peru, their largest presence is in lake Titicaca. The city of Tiahuanaco (today in ruins and one of the more known settlement of the past), which dates back to 2000 years before Christ, usually referred to as the first state of Aymará.

<sup>27</sup> In Peru and namely in the mountain range, the Chamans receive the name of Pacos and they are sought to solve complex problems such as the cure of a disease; a “damage”, the pain of a love not corresponded or the need to ask permission to a Apu (ancestor) to practice a certain act. For this reason, it is common that indistinctively the terms chaman, healer, witch doctors or magician is used to refer to a same cultural and social reality.

<sup>28</sup> The Aymará call the Mother Earth “la Pachamama” that in her cosmovisión and ancestral wisdom has a very profound meaning. From its origins, they hace celebrations, parties and rituals of worship in honor of la Pachamama, which even today are part of their culture and represent an enormous legacy for western civilization.

---

*she* always protected the people who adjusted to her Law with respect and reverence was a part of their *cosmovision*.

To our surprise, he also mentioned that he was an Aymará-Spanish<sup>29</sup> translator, because in many islands and, especially in Amantaní (the island we were going to) they only spoke Aymará.

I asked him, directly, if it was posible to physically meet a *Paco Master*, with whom we could relate to and ask a few questions. To our surprise, he answered that it was, that in the island of Amantaní where we were headed, in the summit of the highest mountain there lived an old Aymará chaman who was a direct descendant of the *Paco Masters*.

He added that, because he lived in the island, if destiny so desired and the old chaman considered it auspicious, we could meet with him. He assured us that he would try to arrange the encounter when we arrived, since coincidentally, he and his flamboyant wife were also making that trip for the same purpose, and needed to interview him for personal reasons.

The surprise, mixed with joy and gratitude, that we had, caused by the *synchronicity* that was “guiding” us, made us feel ecstatic, namely me in this aspect, since *el Chaqueño* was much more restrained and skeptic than I was.

While we navigated, on board of the old and ramshacked motorboat, through the calm waters of the lake, we saw far in the distance something very big and strange that we did not understand. It floated a few meters away from us; although it seemd to be an ordinary island, it was not. Suddenly, we heard the motorboat’s horn and realized that we were headed directly towards “that” which was floating but could not correctly identify.

Suddenly and in a strange manner, a thick mist appeared exactly over the lake’s surface that we had yet to travel to reach the curious island, while the happiness shared between the passengers, including ourselves, suddenly disappeared. A deep feeling of fear and uncertainty overpowered us almost instantly.

Our Aymará friend and his wife showed no signs of alarm; he warned us that we were very close to the “floating islands”, little islands built by the same guests inhabitants of the sacred lake, with the largest leaves obtained from the lake’s prolific vegetation and their own floating islands, since these large communities practically “coexisted” on the water.

We were facing something that escaped our own logic and our own urban paradigm, because the lifestyle of this “floating culture” extremely exceeded what we could have imagined. However, we were living through it and experiencing it; it was possible and real.

The strange behavior of the thick fog that surrounded these strange floating islands was clearly visible. As we got closer, it seemed as if nature itself was protecting the floating island with the fog, for its own harmony and balance...

---

<sup>29</sup> The Spanish language (in Argentina is called “Castellano”, that comes from “Castilla”, Spain, one of the four official languages in Spain, together with “Gallego”, Catalán”, and “Basque”).

---

The motorboat also carried food supplies to be distributed among the locals of these floating islands. Truly shaken, *el Chaqueño* and I looked at each other. We could not believe this experience. We seemed to be in another world, our own paradigms on several cultures on earth had been broken to pieces, expanding our conscience and our vision of the world and their native inhabitants.

When we were barely ten meters away from the floating island, we could not yet understand how it was built. We observed in surprise how the entire island was moving, not only with the natural waves of the water but whenever one of the inhabitants walked on the island.

Every step taken, created a swell towards us and the feet sank almost completely in the water, but not entirely, because of the bed of leaves of which the island was made of. That is how they lived, on floating islands and huts made of the same reed. They carry out their lives there, forming a truly amazing community.

After the impact caused by this unexpected event, we later headed towards the island of "Amantani", which we could clearly visualize now. Upon our arrival, we were cordially greeted by the islanders, who treated us with utmost respect and attention. They would pick us up the next day at approximately 11:00 in the morning, the same time we had arrived. We had a whole day to spend on the island and we would sleep there.

We were only four tourists. Therefore, for the benefit of the community, the locals offered their houses for lodging. They did so in an orderly manner, since to be "hosts", they needed to be accepted as such by a *council of islanders*, who decided who could – or not – attend tourists that arrived at the island.

We were, of course, lodged in two different houses, both of stone and entirely built by the inhabitants. These houses were their homes, where they lived every day and the rooms we were given seemed better taken care of. It was something truly magical and absolutely natural. Nothing was fictitious here. It was all like this.

– Magically simple...

We were informed of the timetables of the unusual and strange meals, very early indeed given our habits. There was a pavillion where a fair was set up and the islanders sold their own crafts. It was well-organized, with schedules and activities that they very much respected.

The married couple would come and pick us up in the afternoon, if they obtained the *old chaman's* authorization. To see him, we would have to climb the highest hill and return before sunset. Since we were going to climb, the man asked me to write down my concern, in case I had a concrete and defined question. Only if the question was considered worthy, I would be accepted and an interview would be granted.

So I wrote:

*Respected Old Chaman:*

---

*I know of the existence of very ancient underground cities in your land, since my own Master has told me so and nature itself has confirmed it through the reading of its signs.*

*I also know in my heart that I will find the Great Masters that inhabit those sacred underground cities and that one day I will find the path towards Them...*

*Will I find Them soon?*

*Master... If I were to be accepted, is my door of entry to the underground world found in these Lands?*

*When will this encounter take place?*

*With all due respect.*

*A brotherly greeting... Your brother and friend  
Marcelo*

I gave the note to our friend and, at that moment, he told us that he would go and see the old man first with his wife and if he accepted to see me, it would be of no inconvenience to him to take us there, climb up the hill with us again and be our translator and interpreter. It would be an honor for him to do so, he added. In any way, he again reminded us that it all depended on the man's decision and approval.

In the early afternoon, we heard hand-clapping in front of our house. It was him and his wife, incredibly happy with the good news. The Chaman wanted to see us and had approved my questions.

We had to leave as soon as possible, it was already late and we had to be back by sunset. If we did not, it would be dangerous, namely due to the wild animals.

Immediately, we left on our climbing expedition to the "chosen hill"... After resting from the magical but tiring road to the top, we were told to wait in the entrance of a kind of small stone hermitage with a roof made of cane.

Our guide entered the hermitage with utmost respect, bending his head and saying something that we did not understand. We could clearly hear from outside, but could not see anything. When he came out he told us everything was fine and that we should wait a few minutes until the Chaman ended his rituals.

We would then be called by the Chaman himself. I asked, of course, if we had to pay, explaining that we wanted to help or collaborate with him, but our friend firmly refused.

After a while, the Chaman appeared before us, dressed only with a loincloth, his face was painted and he had a great amount of necklaces around his neck. He kindly

---

invited us in, and made us sit on the floor of the hermitage –very small– and called our friend, in his language, to come in and be our interpreter.

The ancient Chaman did not allow him to sit down, requesting clearly that he stand up to translate. Without a doubt, the old man inspired respect and ascendancy. My friend, *el Chaqueño* remained sitting behind me and the Chaman personally indicated that I take a handful of coca leaves<sup>30</sup> from a bag and place it between his hands.

The old Chaman, with the handful of chosen leaves and in a state of trance, started throwing the coca leaves upwards, allowing them to slowly fall, on the floor, where the piece of paper was laying; I sensed this, or something of the sort.

Immediately afterwards, he started saying words in his language that he could not understand. Our friend said that these were *calls to the ancestors* and that the old man was waiting for *Them* to authorize him to give me a response.

Suddenly, the Chaman looked at our friend and indicated that he read my questions again, namely the first one. He said that he would answer them one by one and so he did.

– *Will I find Them soon?*

And the old man, with a sweet voice and a comprehensive and peaceful look answered my first question like this:

– *You will find them, but several years ahead in the future.*

– *Master... If I were to be accepted, is my door of entry to the underground world found in these Lands?*

–*You will find the entrance, but not in these lands. First you must find it in your lands and then the awaited encounter will occur.*

–*When will this encounter take place?*

–*I cannot specify when... but the ancestors guarantee that “it will be” further in time...*

And then he added, with the depth and meekness of the saints, staring me at in the eyes intensely, and in his language: –*The Ancestors are happy with your questions and respect. All will be given in due course. Continue your path with your Master and first search in your Land and then outside of it... And you will find.*

*The stars that scamper about the sky will also be related to You and your future is promising, but in a different manner than that of the rest.*

---

<sup>30</sup> *The coca leaves, used to make infusions to relief mountain sickness, are also used for chaman rituals.*

---

Suddenly, he made an abrupt gesture and requested that we leave right away, because it was late and the sun was setting soon. We said goodbye, thanked him with respect and he did the same. We rapidly descended with our friend towards the house we were staying at, and where our hosts were awaiting with dinner.

We were shocked with the experience and especially with the answers provided by the ancient Chaman. It was already night time when we arrived. We ate the strange and typical food of the island and returned the next day retracing our steps to the place we had reached, but now, with other answers to dwell on and that the legacy the Paco Master had given us.



Another truly special synchronicity occurred in Quenco, in the Sacred valley of the Incas, it was really something that we had searched for when we started our journey but that we did not expect to occur now. Only a few days later after our experience with the old Chaman, which is worth mentioning. I remember these ruins on the Cuzco Valley with much respect, because during one afternoon in which *el Chaqueño* and I had decided to go on our own to the Sacred valley, something truly extraordinary happened to us.

We had walked all afternoon through the Sacred Valley. We were tired but decided to continue our journey and go to the ruins of Quenco. When we arrived, we walked around the mountain where the ruins were located and then decided to climb the mountain, which seemed to be enchanted. The ruins visibly stood out, creating a very particular visual show. I remember that *el Chaqueño* decided to go down and look around, since I told him that I wanted to stay on the *mountain* resting and thinking for a while. I sat on the ground, near the summit. From there, I had a clear view of the Sacred valley and I could also see *el Chaqueño*, who had already reached the foot of the *mountain*.

The grass and vegetation, behind where I was sitting, was pretty high, I stretched my arms towards my back without looking, to rest my back on the mountain's slope. My surprise was huge, when my arm suddenly sank in the mountain and I almost fell.

I moved the vegetation which did not allow to me see and, to my surprise, a tunnel of one square meter opened towards the inside of the mountain. I turned pale. This was what we had looked for during our entire trip... And there it was! I yelled to *el Chaqueño*, who was on the foot of the mountain, with all my strength and he climbed the mountain as fast as he could concerned by my call.

– I can't believe it, Marce! This is incredible... it looks like an entrance. We have to go in, right? –*el Chaqueño* said, surprised.

– Of course! I agreed, even though I was scared to death, really.

Finally, we decided to do it. I took the flashlight I always carried with me and turned it on. The tunnel made in the rock was very dark and small. A fresh breeze came from inside it. I kneeled and we crawled in, it was impossible to do it in any other way.



---

For a moment, due to the tunnel's size, something crossed my mind; if suddenly something appeared from inside (a rat, animal, or any other thing), it would be practically impossible to elude it. With that thought present, I gathered strength and said to myself: *this is what we came for*. Of course, I trusted no one would appear before us...

With my flashlight I lighted the way. However, I was unable to see that much yet. We had covered about 30 meters when I started to sense a strange feeling of discomfort. I told el Chaqueño that I felt the mountain's weight on my back and that sometimes, as we moved forward, it seemed as if it would crush me...

At times I did not feel very well but I kept moving forward, until we managed to see with our flashlight something that was blocking the tunnel, far off in the back. We must have dragged ourselves through the tunnel a few more meters until it became larger and larger, taller and wider, so much that we were able to stand up inside the *tunnel*, the same tunnel that a few minutes before we were crawling through.

The surprise astounded us... when with infinite grace, I cannot find another word to express it, I pointed our flashlight downwards, towards the ground exactly in front of me, and I discovered a deep hole there, leading to a cave inside the mountain. I would have, simply, fallen in it if I had taken one more step and I do not think I would have survived, because the fall was 7 or 8 meters deep.

Surprised, we looked inside the hole with the flashlight and saw that there was another tunnel towards the right further into the mountain, but it was a descending tunnel. Clearly, if we had the equipment to go down we would have done so.

But that was not all. The hole was located exactly over the tunnel, obstructing the path beyond it but when I pointed the flashlight exactly in front of us, to the other side of the hole, what was there electrified me. We found a sofa built in stone, with its armrests clearly defined, just in front of us on the other side of the hole; we jumped over it and sat on it, one at a time...

I never forgot that event for the rest of my life, it was for me a kind of *underground baptism* granted completely, and without a doubt, by *synchronicity*, because ever since those years a strange and intense passion for all that related to underground tunnels and intradwelling cities had awakened in me.

My relationship with Inner Earth started there, although at that time I absolutely did not understand the magnitude of the events that had occurred and what they would mean in my future.



---

**8.**  
***The Years of the Awakening***

Chapter 8

***The Years of the Awakening***



---

On our return trip from Peru, the Master received us practically with honors. He made us tell our experience in our journey of contact with the sacred centers of the land in Peru several times, an event, which he qualified as very satisfactory and nourishing.

The years of our adolescence had passed very quickly for me, between studies, music, the inner work in my profound reflection, the external work in the world, and the permanent reunions with Master Yaco.

One day, as usual, we “had coffee”<sup>31</sup> in a small bar in front of his house. It was a place he loved very much and that I learned to value as well, given the fact that the most wonderful and transcendental meetings were held there; in this bar, the Master trained me on how to ask myself and how to ask to be able to obtain a true response. That was one of the many magical mechanisms he used to guide us in our beginning of the Path.

That day, the Master was very strange and special. I sensed it that way and he showed it more than usual, given the gravity he wanted to imprint on the events.

When he arrived, his attitude was different than usual; he embraced me in uncommon way, which alerted my sensibility even more. The gravity could be sensed in the air and, in his face, his infinite love. The transcendental factor of his voice was notably different... Clearly, something very important had happened to him and as far as I could sense, it involved me directly.

The Master said to me that that day was going to be very special and unforgettable for me; I should be very, very attentive, since he wanted to give me some books which he considered to be very important and which he clearly knew I had to read. He then told me that at the end of our talk I was going to receive from him a revelation which was related to me, he summarized it in a personal mantric phrase that he gave me in a small typed out paper, while he said: *In this phrase that I give you, part of your possible Future is deciphered. Treasure it, in due course it will fulfill its purpose and its profound and transcendental meaning will be revealed to you. Do not try to understand it today, you are not ready yet. And do not ask me what it means without having thought about it for a long time... in a few years, when you are more clear and mature.*

And with infinite profoundness he added: *–You will have to protect it and take it with you always. Never lose it nor abandon it. At some point, in our future, I will ask for it and you will need to have it with you. This will be a very important test, which is waiting for you in the future”.*

He remained in silence for a moment and finished by saying: *–The bearer of this phrase must keep it and protect it very carefully, since it has been written from the Future: for your Future and of all Humanity.*

The Master raised his glass of water, brought with the cup of coffee, as a sign of celebration to make a toast by touching my glass, confirming the transcendental moment. He, then, stared at me with his sweet eyes – deep and almond eyes–, showing an infinite compassion that emanated from his entire being.

---

<sup>31</sup> In Argentina, to “have a coffee” not only means just that, but an opportunity to chat and converse with friends. With the Master in particular, it was a great opportunity to have profound talks, research, design of the future and thought.

---

Suddenly, everything in the bar seemed to vanish and everything around us seemed to be in another dimension. Nothing seemed to exist out there. An intense electric current started to circulate my body, providing a new transcendental sign and opportunity, while we gradually submerged in an atmosphere of *Holiness, Grace, Joy and Simplicity*.

And as it always happened (and he of course pointed it out for us to recognize him), a profound feeling of lightness, of inner peace, of *silence*, of *unconditional love* surrounded us, finally reaching a revealing *Expansion of the Conscience*<sup>32</sup> as it always happened. In that exact moment, to ask him a question could make him burst into laughter and force him to end our talk due to the laughter or might as well be the bridge to be able to enjoy the *light* of his teaching and wisdom a little longer. He always amazed with his precision and exactness and in our master-disciple dialogue, in many opportunities, this resulted in a “compinche”<sup>33</sup> laugh completely out of the ordinary that, with me, he could never hold back.

He had the strange ability to drive us, guide us in the process of ascension of our usual reality to a superior reality, to another Dimension, and of introducing us in it by means of the deepness of his Mantric word. And he did it in a blink of an eye, in an absolutely simple, humble and natural manner.

In those moments of ascension and contact with other dimensions, the Master radiated all the splendor of his light; his face became blurry, while he seemed to be lighting up and lighting all those present. And for the first time, I sensed what the atmosphere of *Holiness, Grace* and *true Lighting* could be like.

It was more than clear to me that, of all the persons that I had met in my life, he was the only one who – consistently– applied the teachings he preached. One could clearly observe his changes and transformations, experiences that he himself went through with us, although I would not be able to understand him many times in his entire dimension, above all during my first years at his side, namely due to my unawareness and ignorance with regard to the internal processes and their profound implication in our lives.

Finally, it was always evident that *the Master is the Master...* He was always ahead of us, he could see beyond... And time and life always showed me that –over and over again– he was always finally right. Clearly, has he had demonstrated when playing Zen-Billiards, he was many caroms ahead of me in the game of life. This was so, primarily, because, he was simply the one who was closer to “the true source”. He was the one who had awoken first and who was always ahead of us marking the path, which he had crossed a long time ago.

It was after saying those words to me, that the Master took a small paper from his impeccable suit pocket, typed out by himself. He handed it to me solemnly, blessing that moment with his tears of *love* and *acknowledgement*.

---

<sup>32</sup> *The master often referred to those states in which the conscience expands and is capable of exploring yet undiscovered areas, being able then to “contact” other realities, beyond ourselves.*

<sup>33</sup> *“Compinches” are friends and partners who share adventures and a profound and unconditional friendship.*

---

As I was re-knowing him, I realized that I was not in front of any person, but before an extraordinary human being, completely unusual, profoundly wise and illuminated.

Tears immediately started to fall down my face as well. I had still not been able to read the phrase due to the shock of the moment. When I managed to re-accommodate myself, I read the following out loud:

***“The Planetary Council marked the beginning of a New Era.***

***The preliminary work had been concluded.***

***The representative organisms had been established.***

***The Earth was ready to receive its Planetary Angel and,  
as from now, the Confraternity of Space was the immediate  
goal”.***

**Y A C O A L B A L A**

I was so shocked that I had to read it once again...

I did not fully understand what this phrase meant, but I had already been warned that I should not worry about it. I kept the Master's "Legacy" in my document case and, at that moment, smiling with his typical gesture, he handed me the two books he had promised: one was big and Blue colored, belonging to a wonderful edition of the "Otros Mundos<sup>34</sup>" ("Other Worlds") collection, its title: "*Shambhala, Oasis of Light*" by Andrew Thomas. The other was much smaller and green.

*–This is the book I mentioned, Marcelito. But you have to read it after “Shambhala”. Provide me with your thoughts when you finish both books...*

*– Master, Dr. Raymond Bernard's “The Hollow Earth”! What is this? How is it that the Earth is hollow? I don't understand... – I told him, disconcerted. That is not what science says.– I added.*

*–There are many, many Mysteries, Marcelito, which have not yet been revealed to humanity. We shall know in due course... with certainty. Read and find out, nothing more... that is all, for the moment –he concluded..*

We said goodbye with his classical and wonderful hug and his beautiful and traditional farewell: *– Happiness and Peace, Marcelito!*

And so, the path began for me, for my parents, my friends, my work and my brothers. My entire family was against it, they feared that I would change; they panicked at the idea that this transformation which was becoming clear would be definitive in me.

---

<sup>34</sup> Editorial Plaza y Janés. Spain.

---

Thank God that I was able to recognize the Master and had the sufficient vision to be able to sustain my life and follow the intentions of my own soul, namely in that culminating moment of profound change and transformation, where the path always becomes harder: in the beginning of the path towards *the awakening*.

ॐॐॐॐ

---

## 9.

# *Tangibles and Intangibles*

### Chapter 9

#### ***Tangibles and Intangibles***

In my particular case, the effects of *the awakening* started to appear when I began to ask myself many things that, clearly, had no answer or made no sense. Things that I had never asked myself before.

---

I suddenly started to look at the world with other eyes. Everything seemed to be the other way around. It was all badly done: the laws, its application and principles and values that could create a truly fulfilling life, were completely scorned. Gradually, I started to discover how the *system* that prevails and governs our civilization and smothers humanity with a lack of correct and equal distribution of wealth, numbing it through mass media communication (controlled and directed by and for themselves), used to *communicate* only what is convenient for them, to sustain the *system*, always for their own benefit and very few times for the benefit of the people.

This *system* operates by corrupting governments and institutions, causing countries to be in debt, or bribing them in order to control them as they please; fomenting a public policy based on the culture of war, division, based on fear, terror, violence and the supremacy of power by those in power and never focused on achieving *real, true and sustainable Peace*.

Who runs and controls the prevailing *system*?

Which is the famous Secret Government?

Who are its members and what are their intentions?

While this awakening was operating inside of me, I asked myself over and over again why millions of people were starving to death in the world, when in fact the resources are sufficient to provide all humanity with their basic needs. However, I could see that the rich were not willing to give away anything to barely become less rich and eliminate poverty.

None of this made any sense and I perceived that it was not aligned with LIFE in capital letter, either. And so, violence and delinquency increased, as did jails and diseases every day. It was clearly a unending, interminable wheel that seemed would never stop.

The lack of social security and the massive destruction of our environment were severely harming the world and all that lives in it... Upon such a situation, it would seem that mankind would have already decided its course and if a deep change in society's conscience did not occur, it would finally be doomed to destruction.

One of Humanity's greatest challenges in this new millennium is, without a doubt, to awaken and to pass a true *Conscience of Peace* and a *Culture of Peace* to future generations, established and expressed among all the inhabitants of the Earth. In order for them to be sustainable<sup>35</sup>, they need to be based on principles and values, as a first step and prelude for a renovating and revolutionary conduct in the human being, for itself as well as towards the kingdoms of nature. This exceptional symptom of human evolution would unrelentingly lead to a greater knowledge of our essence and our internal anatomy.

Despite such injustice and devastation, we are now assisting, consciously or unconsciously, a profound *Awakening of the Conscience*, in the *minds* as well as in the

---

<sup>35</sup> *Sustainable, over time.*

---

*hearts* of human beings. This is the sign that marks the beginning of the path towards the destiny that man has to approach.

Humanity, faced with this terrible social dilemma, and as an integral part of our reality, needs to become aware of the presence of a mysterious and profound wisdom, which is immersed in an unexplored and unknown continent that all humanity is exposed to: this continent is the *kingdom of all that is Intangible*.

The confrontation and interaction between what is *tangible and intangible* has challenged the world of human knowledge for ancient ages, moving its potential – not yet deciphered or understood - until today. The world's tendency focused on materialism and the human effort to satisfy their needs, gradually distanced man from wisdom and knowledge stored in the *kingdom of what is intangible*.

So, a greater focus on what is material corresponds to a greater criterion of *tangibility*. This situation has mined the *tangible-intangible* balance in social conscience, leading to humanity's current state, which has completely lost sight of the true principles and values, whose roots lie in the *kingdom of what is intangible*.

For today's man, to talk about what is *intangible* is to talk about *unreality*. This ancient belief, generated by a decaying culture of materialism, has devastated man's invaluable aptitude of service and correct spiritual aspiration, mining in his cultural memory the effect of what is *intangible*. For this reason, our conscience resorts to what is *intangible* when the need of a profound and radical inner transformation comes to our encounter.

The same occurs with the roots of the proper human race. Today, more than ever, it is necessary to tip the scale towards a new attitude based on the balance of what is *tangible and intangible*. Invariably, the excess of what is tangible has led all mankind to an attitude of scarceness, economical as well as spiritual, allowing a glimpse at the absence of real effectiveness in both fields of social behavior.

Today, more than ever, manifestations that tend to create a healthier balance between what is *tangible and intangible* is required.

When human affinity, conduct, relationships and behaviors are deeply based on an *intangible* logic and these are understood and accepted as a part of the human race's social evolution, we will be at the edge of renovation of the highest principles and values, which have given origin to all human society.

This condition, which implies a restoration of social conscience, will leave us finally exposed to a new interaction between both states: *what is intangible and what is intangible*.

The *conscience of what is Intangible* is a powerful tool for the development of a new education. It is a hidden reality, to this day, which is capable of transcending time and space, in the same way that it is capable of containing the origin of all that is intangible and of leading the world to a profound restoration that allows it to express and brighten its light as well as its incipient maturity.

---

But all this can only occur if we positively believe in a future full of *true peace and prosperity* among all men.

If we believe that *peace and prosperity* for all is possible, *it is*.

When we achieve this profound belief and conviction, the revelation of a soft voice will be emitted from the *kingdom of what is intangible*, whispering the re-encounter of *men with men*<sup>36</sup> and awakening the conscience of all those who search the world's and humanity's true well-being.



***TO BECOME AWARE OF WHAT IS INTANGIBLE,  
IS TO BECOME AWARE OF THE POWER OF BELIEF  
AS A MATRIX OF ALL CREATION***



#### ***BELIEF AND CONSCIENCE OF PEACE***

An effective *education towards peace* must cause a *revolution in the conscience*, awakening thus the dormant *hearts* of men, starting from understanding that the root of human thought has a dualist essence.

When true peace is established, the grace of its presence brings us closer to eternity and immortality. This *conscience of peace* must migrate towards its original dimension: *the dimension of unity*. It<sup>37</sup> adapts to all belief and idiosyncrasy, *reflecting the peace that lies in what is real, in what is and remains*. It is also called the base of the *peace of culture*.

In this transition towards the dimension of unity, the experience of peace as a *profound and forgotten memory of the heart* is revealed. The *awakening of the heart's memory* leads us to the renovation because in the deepest place of our hearts an almost forgotten and lost memory is lodged in the confines of time and evolution.

---

<sup>36</sup> *Men, in the sense of "Human Race".*

<sup>37</sup> *The profound Conscience of Peace in us.*



---

However, it has been revealed that this millenary memory possesses the knowledge of itself: the real experience of peace. In this manner, it is essential to *be aware* that in our deepest memory lays the knowledge of the experience of peace and that this oblivion still remains *unconsciously* in us.

This oblivion of *peace in man* – equivalent to oblivion of itself -, leads us to understand the importance of educating by raising awareness and confirming the belief in peace. If we do not believe in it, we cannot expect our children to do so. Our belief in that peace is possible is established when we consciously confirm this reality, making it our *first action towards peace*.

Consequently, the *first action of peace* that we must carry out is *to believe that peace is possible in our world*. In fact, there is no greater action of peace than *believing in peace*. The greater the amount of human beings that consciously believe that peace is possible exist, we will be reconstructing the basis of *a true culture of peace and unity among the inhabitants of the earth*.

I will not cease to repeat this until it is recorded in the depth of our Conscience:

***“The first Action of Peace is to Believe that Peace is possible on Earth”.***



---

*10.*

*The Awakening of the  
Conscience*

Chapter 10

**THE AWAKENING OF THE CONSCIENCE**

---

## **Education for Inner Peace**

*For there to be Peace in the world there must previously be Peace in our Inner self.*

*For there to be Peace in our Inner self we must know ourselves.*

## **Awakening to the Conscience of Peace**

In their famous charter, UNESCO reminds us that "**wars are born in the minds of men, and it is in the minds of men that the bastions of peace must be constructed**".

So this is what it is about: **three bastions towards the awakening of the conscience.**

To be able to raise the *bastions of peace* in our mind, we must initially focus on the inner work that must be carried out. When we *awake* we become aware that it is us who must transform ourselves, who must change our attitudes. Only then will we be able to achieve a true and sustainable conscience of peace in our inner self.

Consequently, in order to know what we must change, we need to know ourselves, by **observing ourselves.**

It is here where the **first bastion of peace** presents itself:

**Attentive Observation turned towards ourselves.** It is the "attention" towards what we think, feel, say and do. We achieve the state of expression we call *consistency*, when these aspects are aligned. We only need to observe in ourselves what is happening, without condemning or justifying whatever we have observed.

As we exercise *attentive observation*, it will cause profound and gradual *expansions in our conscience*, as a logical and natural result of having started to know ourselves.

By means of *attentive observation* we will be able to see what is occurring inside ourselves and when starting to know ourselves, we will simply begin to modify our attitudes in a natural manner. If we learn to know ourselves, we will then recognize what is not adjusted to our *principles and values*, and thus later be able to modify what we considered as *not aligned* to our inner reality, changing, modifying and transforming it.

When *attentive observation* has settled in, in our character, and we have incorporated the habit of being attentive to ourselves in a completely natural way, we will be able to start modifying the actions derived from the attitudes that do not coincide with what we really desire.

And when we finally achieve to install this ability in our inner self, the **first bastion of peace** appears in us: the **attentive observation** of it.

---

Once it is reached and integrated in our conscience, the achieved transcendental expansion and with the progressive development of Attentive Observation, we are capable of expressing the ***second bastion of peace***.

This second bastion of peace presents itself like an awakening in our conscience of the personal and group purpose, generically called:

***Conscience of Purpose.*** This dimension of the conscience is achieved through Attentive Observation (first bastion), by exploring and knowing from that state of our Inner self, until we can clearly see – in the first place – and define with precision – later – our purpose in life, our dream and our deep sense of living.

When we begin to see and define our *true purpose* in life, our prospect gradually increases in such a considerable manner, which definitively motivates our life, giving it meaning and profound significance.

Why? Because we already have a place to go to, we already know what we want and where we are going, what our dream is and what we need to do to achieve it.

In this dimension of the conscience, everything becomes clear and transparent. And it is here where all *meaningful coincidences* start to present themselves, attracted magnetically by the flow of energy directed towards the awareness of our purpose.

This awareness modifies our reality, bringing us closer and closer to our desired destiny, while the circumstances of life magically intertwine, making it apparent to the *intelligence of nature* and its exquisite *order*, which is expressed by means of the principle we know as *synchronicity* with everything that surrounds us.

The *meaningful coincidences* generally surprise us. They are the first answers we obtain when we are in harmony with life, that is, with the *intelligence of nature*.

If we continue to sustain our inner work and remain intensely focused on our purpose and let ourselves be guided by the *meaningful coincidences* that mark the path to follow, these will increase. Therefore, *beauty and happiness* will settle in your life permanently, because you have established contact with that *forgotten language* that life offers us: the language of *synchronicity*.

The state of inner sensitivity to synchronicities will indicate the concrete presence of our signal, a personal as well as group signal. The presence of Synchronicity symbolizes the *correct signal* which indicates with total clarity that we are moving in the right direction towards our searched for *destiny*.

When we become ***purposely aware*** and work to make it real, life and the universe come closer to us, through the language of the *meaningful coincidences* in our daily life. If we follow the itinerary they propose, our inner state will attract the presence of the *synchronicity*, as a *greater order* and it will lead us directly towards the goal.

And when the state of **Attentive Observation** has settled inside ourselves and we have already gained the ***conscience of our personal and group purpose***, we continue expanding our conscience and gradually awakening, and can access the ***third bastion of peace***:

---

***The conscience of love (without-death).*** In this point, life turns into a *permanent attitude of comprehension and gratitude*, enjoying the opportunity of being alive, experiencing and sharing the *magic of friendship*, unconditionally offering itself to the service of our peers, discovering its greatest legacy of peace: *human happiness*.

When this conscious activity is expressed selflessly, we develop the capacity of generating an attitude of empathy that connects us directly with others, and allows us to recognize the *beauty of the unity in diversity* and consciously integrates us with a *superior order, the conscience of love*.

*Love is the eternal principle which unites, cohesively amalgamating everything that exists in creation.*

*Forgiveness, compassion and beauty are the first and characteristic expressions of it. Mercy and grace are the great sparkle of its subsequent lighting, which finally indicates the true and most profound awakening of the conscience of love in our selves.*

When these three bastions have expressed themselves in society's everyday life, all humanity will naturally face this reality and only then will be able to rush that wished for future of **Unity in Diversity**. As a result of it, all of nature will be renovated and earth will gradually come closer every day to paradise.



---

**II.**

***IF YOU BELIEVE, YOU CREATE...***

Chapter 11

***IF YOU BELIEVE, YOU CREATE ...***

If we believe it is possible, we will be right. If we believe that it is impossible, we will also be right. The secret consists in deciding what choice to make, what belief to choose and confirm it in ourselves to then act in consequence.

This was how I discovered that, those things that we allow ourselves to see and accept, in themselves, which we allow ourselves to **dream** about, will at the same time

---

mark the “ground” and “roof” of our spiritual as well as material aspirations and, finally, our realizations.

Then I understood something I chose to call the GREAT REVELATION.

After I received it, I sat down in front of my computer and as usual, absolutely led by inspiration, engrossed in it I wrote:

Allow yourself to **Believe**.

Allow yourself to **Create**.

You are capable of it.

You have the power to Believe in what you want  
and thus Create it.

When one **Believes** it is possible,  
the entire Universe conspires to make it happen.

Why?

Because the Universe is Manifested Belief.

Because Creation in itself  
is a Manifested Belief.

When does the Universe support us?

When we are in tune with it.

To be in tune with the Universe  
is to be in tune with ones own self.

To be in tune with ones own self  
is to be in tune with Creation.

Finally... The Universe and Us  
are the Creator's Great Dream.

Do not forget that all you dream about or imagine  
can become true.

Which is the Dream you would like to Dream about?

---

To be aware of our Dream  
is to be aware of our Purpose.

What nourishes your life?  
What circumstances of life nurture your Dream?  
Are you really working for it?

We must make our inner alarm clock sound  
to be able to Awaken to a new reality.  
Awaken from what?

From mediocrity, from ignorance,  
from slavery, from senselessness,  
from the nightmare of "I can't", "I don't deserve it", "I am scared",  
from the belief that we do not have  
or do not deserve a purpose or a dream.

To what would we awaken?  
To Equity, to Unity, to Group Experience,  
to Love and Prosperity,  
to the Beauty of Diversity, to Wisdom,  
to Consciousness, to Goodness,  
to Freedom, to Happiness, to Peace,  
To Renovation, to Creation.

Awaken then and become Aware  
that life is to Dream the Dream you Desire,  
and that this which you Desire is what you will Live.

***Remember...***

***That the Power of Manifestation lies  
in the acceptance of the Belief.***

***What have you chosen to Believe?  
What have you chosen to Create?***



---

***Dream...***

***Imagine...***

***Design your future.***

***Built it...***

***Make Creation ennoble itself  
even more in its Evolution.***

Get closer to yourself with attentive observation  
and know yourself.

Summon the one who awaits for you in the Future  
and invite him to sit at your table.

First thank him for his presence  
with Love and Respect.

Then, listen to him humbly  
and learn from yourself.

Allow yourself to explore the future  
with your own heart.

Attentively observe your final figure  
and become worthy of its mysteries.

Thank the Present,  
redeem the Past  
and give yourself a Future of Peace.

Summon yourself  
and attend your own transformation.

The manifestation of Belief  
builds Reality... by Creating.

Have you observed the movement of the Suns  
and the Planets?

---

Have you heard your inner singing,  
the Voice that contains the most Love,  
the Voice that has always been at your side?

***It is the Voice of your own Heart.***

The Voice of the Human Heart  
is the Voice of your own Soul.  
The Voice of your own Soul  
is the Voice of your Spirit.

The Voice of the Earth's Heart,  
is the Voice of the World's Soul.  
The Voice of the World's Soul  
is the Voice of the Earth's Spirit.

Listening to the Voice of our own Heart:  
the wisdom of the Human Soul,  
we will hear the voice of the Earth's Heart:  
the wisdom of the World's Soul.

When the human being recognizes and becomes aware of his Soul,  
the Soul of the World will be evident.

So, the Aura of the Earth's Spirit  
will cover the Kingdom's Nature like a cloak  
with its Light and and Grace.

Humanity will have healed the enormous breach  
between technological evolution and spiritual evolution,  
allowing to see the clear Awakening of Social Conscience.

Social Conscience  
will have understood the necessary Interdependency  
between the Kingdoms of Nature

---

recomposing the plot of Planetary Evolution.

The Manifestation will ennoble itself even more  
and Creation will have taken one more step  
in the rising spiral of Evolution.



---

*12.*

*"The Great Invitation"*

Chapter 12

**THE GREAT INVITATION**

Time passed very fast and the *inner work* had sufficiently expanded my conscience. The relationship with my Master became stronger and stronger every day, while he remained focused on developing me spiritually, in a gradual awakening by means of revealing expansions of the conscience and a new way of observing and understanding reality; life in itself.

I do not have words to express the amount of findings and awakenings of philosophical as well as spiritual and of course material values which occurred to me

---

synchronically. Without stopping, with the passage of time, and under the permanent and fundamental guide of a true *Master of Wisdom*, leading me through the transforming path of the training of the disciple step by step, process by process, accompanying and preparing me above all in what he believed he could turn me into, as it has been done since yesteryear by means of oral tradition, in a physical and direct *Master-Disciple* manner.

Until now, I have tried to share with the reader (briefly but without leaving out how it *came about*) the intense process of inner transformation that I have had to experience. Said process serves as an indispensable platform for the preparation that any individual needs to go through, in order to meet the necessary conditions to deserve the *miraculous blessing* that “The Planetary Calling” represents in my life today.

Everything that I have experienced drove me to a magical and miraculous fall of “highly meaningful coincidences for me” that, without a doubt, changed my life for ever...

As I have mentioned before, absolutely *everything* I will narrate is true and happened to me in our reality, which we all share. And I can confirm that I am an eyewitness of all the events that have taken place.

I wish to clarify directly that I am not the only one to consciously and first handedly experience, what we could call one of the greatest impacts that a human being could receive in his life.

While I was writing this, I internally thought that perhaps, the potential reader of this book will not come to believe everything that has actually happened to me, given the magnitude of *meaningful coincidences* that I have experienced. However, I can say that I was and I am completely aware of it and that I have arrived following the footsteps of *synchronicity*, until this moment –as you will be able to prove– with very good results.

To those who are unable to accept or comprehend what I narrate, only facts will reveal the Future I refer to. Only then, at that moment, it will be your time of *awakening and comprehension*. That will also be alright.

With all certainty, because of the revolutionary aspect of what I have experienced, I sensed that perhaps I would receive strong critiques. Even if these were to be very harsh, I had already been warned about this and I knew inside that I should not pay attention to it. In any manner, the passing of time will be my ally and the following revelations will be proved, finally, in our future.

I am aware that my duty is to communicate in a direct manner everything that has happened, because this *Planetary Calling* belongs to all humanity and not to a particular group, nation, religion, philosophical movement, sect, political party, or any other segment, since it is destined for *all and ONE Humanity*.

This *Planetary Calling* is found beyond everything known and my work consists in communicating it as I have lived and live it, if possible, without omitting any details, describing the facts exactly as I experience them, exemplifying them... It has been suggested to me to do so in this manner.

---

From this point forward and through this book, I will try to tell you about this revealing challenge that has been proposed to me and that will now be proposed to you too, my reader friend.

Usually, when one tries to take on profound changes of *paradigms* (geographical, as well as social and cultural), a great difficulty and resistance exists, because for many people, these revelations still represent a taboo or are considered fantasies or science fiction.

To those who are catalogued as “skeptics”, I sincerely regret to tell them that time has become my ally, as I have said before. He will prove my assertions with complete clarity, as you move forward in your reading and in life.

To read *The Planetary Calling* is to discover it, to discover and apply for oneself the formula of *interconnectivity* and *synchronicity* in our lives. It then is to have to choose if to participate or not, although this can only be done after having known it completely and having understood its profound meaning. You, dear reader, are also an heir, because all humanity is the unique, true and direct heiress of this blessed and surprising “Legacy”.

We must not forget that most of technological advances, in their beginning, have been interpreted as ideas or concepts proper of *science fiction*, to then become part of the called “technological advancement”. In my particular case, I have also identified myself with the *fantastic realism* concept, of which I feel more related to because I believe it adjusts much better to reality and my own personal experience.

In any manner, nothing of all that is exposed sheds so much majesty and compassion as the miracle of living the *life* you have *chosen to live*, of working and living the dream you have decided to dream, through its experimentation in a conscious manner. This allows us to establish direct contact with our hidden source, our *memory of the soul*, *intimately associated with the intelligence of nature*.

So, when this direct and conscious contact is established, it is then revealed in our lives in the form of *high synchronicity*. This is expressed in the physical plane interconnecting beings and events in a rhythmic way and aligned to the Cosmic reality, with a perfectly defined purpose, which will become clearer and uncover itself as we shape the final physical map, that in the coming of life will be transformed in our dreamt of and chosen destiny.

My hope always remained very high and my heart never gave up with the passing of time. Today, I know that the results of this process can result overwhelming for any ordinary human being of our society; I also know that, given the work I perform, I might be in a special position and be very fortunate to be invited by *life and synchronicity itself* to this profound challenge...

How can we explain to humanity, to people in general, that it is very likely that its entire social, geological and geographic paradigm will change in a short period of time? How do we explain to the world the transcendental factor of the vision and mission that has been bequeathed to me, which is in front of me and that only today I am able to understand?

---

The Master used to talk to us, with regard to this, about what he called *The Planetary Ultimatum*. He would say that we were *living* that moment in time and in itself, we were already in its final phase, concluding the cycle; that humanity – and especially the governments of the world – seemed to be deaf namely to the kingdoms of nature, to the claim of the animal, plant and mineral kingdoms; of the climate; of the melting of the poles; of hunger and sickness around the planet; without even paying attention to today's already acknowledged global warming, despite it being the current concern of today's greatest scientists of the world.

Not everyone is capable of understanding and accepting a new paradigm, even if it is what we usually need and must comprehend and accept to move forward in our evolution.

There are those who can listen to the same things as the rest, but nonetheless comprehend different things and even opposite things. The Master always said that the most important thing, in a first stage, was to always impregnate ones self with what is happening “here and now”, sense and fill ones self with the energy manifested at that present moment, because that energy is expressed by radiating the space we live in without us noticing it.

Therefore, that was there, and so *that* could happen...

Usually, in the beginning of the path it becomes difficult for the disciple to metabolize the teachings in a conscious manner. It is even harder for them to be applied rapidly, since in order to travel like this, at the *speed of life and following the line of least resistance* – how the Master used to say-, in accordance with all that exists, we need a profound alignment and connection that we do not have in the beginning.

The necessary *inner work* to achieve this shows itself to be quite hard and difficult for he who has not yet learned to transit the path of the disciple consciously and in the correct manner; for said reason he might feel many times that is going is futile.

To know ourselves: this is what it is all about. And to be able to achieve it we need to be extremely attentive of ourselves. Attentive to our inner selves, to be able to change and transform ourselves into someone better than we are today, learning and growing up. In this manner, with this discipline, we will be able to mutate into something more than simple men and women: we will transform into illuminated beings, beings of peace, love and wisdom.

*Remember that the world will not agree with you if you have decided to be yourself*, Master Yaco declared in one of his precious writings: Letter to the Sons of the World<sup>38</sup>.

The *inner work* training that the Master carried out was of a very different order of that already known and was aligned to a simpler law that he respected and which had many levels of interpretation and comprehension.

---

<sup>38</sup> *Letter to the Sons of the World*. Yaco Albala. Ediciones Hacia la Paz del Hombre, Buenos Aires, 1994. Its text is included in Chapter 24 of this book.

---

This inner work and that law should be applied in all orders of life, especially in our everyday life, in the one we live in and experience every day... That law par excellence was to live and experience *only love*, as he used to repeat... and of which he was, clearly, a living example.



To introduce the human race in the perception of the *future* by means of *belief and creation* is a profound challenge, a unique experience in the history of the *evolution of humankind*.

There are no formulas or answers that can confirm these events with precision, just the sensibility of the *soul and the heart*, united upon the clarity of the *conscience* towards a new logic and common sense.

To try and locate, in time, these current and future events, that humanity is going through and will go through, will be a huge challenge for all those who can perceive and sense the great opportunity that awaits for man.

These extremely vast human processes are, clearly, imprints brought from the future by the precursors of the race, who in an act of supreme compassion and mercy, grant us the opportunity of revealing today these profound mysteries.

In order to unravel the interwoven mystery that hides the true history of humanity, we will need to previously access our *past, present and future*, as determinant factors, having to be stripped of our beliefs, criteria and myths, to venture into without conditioning factors in the most possible and exact *future* that man can imagine. *Believing in it and Creating it*.

To lift the veil of the future is to enter into the *mystery of divine planning, consciously participating in the awakening of the evolutionary heritage* that waits for man.

A veil was lifted and, from the future, this vision of current times was revealed to me:

*The precipitation of events was becoming imminent.*

*The signs of time started to present themselves with great celerity. The Plan of Planetary Evolution started to unfold before our eyes in a forceful manner.*

*The Calling was being produced, hiding a great invitation, that must become conscious in order for it to reveal its purpose and expand it throughout the world.*

*The spectacular of the events, removed all undesirable criteria. The synchronicity of the facts made the need of an intense activity evident.*



---

*So, the direct and conscious participation in the Plan of Planetary Evolution left us exposed to the path of Service. The good intentions became insufficient upon the possibility of participating in the most passionate challenges of all times:*

*The Conscious Insertion in the Plan of Planetary Evolution.*

*The plan of evolution for humanity and the kingdoms of nature act like a cloak of light over the psychic atmosphere of the earth. By becoming aware of the plan of evolution we could collaborate in the reduction of density of the individual and planetary psychic atmosphere.*

*When we start to understand and sense the state of the world's psychic atmosphere and we consciously work in consequence, the access to the dimension of the plan of evolution starts to reveal itself in a direct manner.*



---

*13.*

*"The Inner Earth's Calling" - Parts I  
and II*

Chapter 13

**INTRODUCTION TO THE PLANETARY CALLING**

In April 2003, before meeting Doc, while I was walking around the Abasto Shopping Center in Buenos Aires a powerful current of *light* started to circulate my body. Suddenly, I started to feel as if my hairs were standing on end and immediately later an infinite sensation of fulfillment and gratitude came over me, which overflowed my entire being.

I could not control myself. I broke into tears, while waiting for my wife to have dinner. I knew that something huge was happening. I had finished my daily chores before

---

the expected time and I had practically two hours for myself. I decided to sit down and relax. I clearly sensed that something big was happening to me, but I could not exactly sense what it was.

Suddenly, I felt the impulse of writing what I was experiencing. I grabbed the notebook, from my briefcase, which I always carry around with me, almost shaking. I took out my pen and at that moment the miracle occurred... an event that would change my life forever once again.

In that instant, a supernatural voice, was talking inside of me, that I immediately recognized as the most elevated voice, it was *EshaeL*, my Internal Master, my own soul...

Therefore, with dismay and completely covered in tears of ecstasy caused by the vision which was unfolding before me, I wrote for the first time **“The Calling of Inner Earth, or The Planetary Calling”** in their First and Second parts. In this manner, the dialogue with my own Inner Master, with my own soul, began and was established definitively, and who I was definitively going to call *E s h a e L*.



### **“The Inner Earth’s Calling”** *Parts I and II*

01. - Oh, Master, I implore your word.

I have seen the Future.

I have arrived with my brothers to your Abode in Inner Earth.

And there we were received with all the Love and Joy that only a Great Family can provide.

02. - Master, I have washed my face with my own tears upon such Love and Grace.

Yes, all of those that we love and love us forever were there. Suddenly, a wave of indescribable Compassion and Grace illuminated us, leaving us astonished with Fullness and Happiness.

This is the moment of the Great Encounter.

**03. - My son, I know you are tired from your long journey, exhausted by the World’s reality.**

***You must remain firm in the path, until your moment is arrived, and the calling is yet more pressing. Remember... your millenary past.***

---

**04. - Continue to work without stopping, carry the Word of our Brotherhood and build a Bridge of Life between our Brotherhood and You.**

**I personally, with the Great Council, will open the Gates of our Abode in Inner Earth to receive you; and there a Great Welcome will be given to our Brothers of the Surface.**

**Prepare yourselves actively and with wisdom for this day, as I have taught you. And your vision of the Future will be accomplished.**

**05. - We have emitted the images of your Visions of the Future by means of the Great Telepathic Current of Ideas which we sent to the networks of servers in the surface.**

**We feel immensely joyful to observe when these currents are received adequately by you.**

**06. - There is no greater pleasure for me and for the Great Council, than to receive you once again in our Inner cities. You know very well that your lineage belongs there, as does the lineage of your brothers.**

**07. - I really have to tell you that you must remember your final decision before incarnating...**

**I will help you... what I am allowed to, nothing more. Recapitulate...**

**Remember that it was you who has decided to return to the surface and serve your brothers and bring to their memory your lineage. Gather them together and serve. Remember your Lineage and share it.**

**08. - Your lineage is our lineage, your feelings are correct.**

**I confirm. Yes... it is true, we are here, inside you, here underneath your feet, here in your stars, contemplating your processes in your evolutionary development, attentive to your difficulties and fears. We try to disperse the mists of difficulties without interfering with your individual and planetary karma; however, we are absolutely dedicated to this task of service within the Plan of Evolution. Yes, my son. Yes, my brothers. I do confirm...**

**Your lineage is the lineage of the Masters of Space and of the Great Masters of Inner Earth as well.**

**09.- Master...**

When I arrived there, to your Abode in the Intra-earth City of Inner Earth, ecstatic by the Vision of the Future and overwhelmed by immense Fullness and Beauty, incalculable tears of gratitude and due to the welled up in me and my brothers.

It becomes indescribable to be able to transmit such a desired moment in our future.

---

I remember... the profound and sincere joy of your blessed people, who walked next to us through the central route, after the Gateways were opened for us. The atmosphere of exultation that made itself present upon our arrival. It will be printed in my Soul and of my Brothers for all Eternity.

10.- A kind of angelical music, what we could call with human words, emanated from the purest air, sung for us by a choir of massive birds flapping their wings in a same place and forming a kind of curtain – with other known and unknown animals – that were there to give us a warm welcome. In this way, they formed a unique and perfect orchestra, never heard or seen in the World of the Surface, guided by the most perfect voices, of the holiest and blessed of People of the Earth: The People of Inner Earth, offering their Magical Welcome in communion with Nature.

11.- I will never be able to forget those superhuman notes and that instant when we all experimented **The Great Concert of the Kingdoms of Nature**, united in the most perfect of Choirs, in one only voice.

It seems as if a new “Song of Songs” was being revealed to us, but sung by the Voice of Nature, the Voice of the Heart of Earth itself.

All of Nature seemed to have gotten on their feet upon our arrival. And our faces, completely wrapped in tears, reflected the ecstasy and surprise of such a Welcome.

12. - Suddenly, the music started to slowly stop, until it vanished.

The most profound of silences seemed to rapidly emerge in the air; the wind disappeared as well; the leaves of the trees were immobilized by a strange force and the animals stopped moving.

Then, the entire Town, upon Nature’s response, kneeled over the blessed Earth, knowing what was happening and about to occur. Without losing time, we naturally imitated their attitude.

At that instant I closed my eyes and upon the immense silence, in an almost omnipresent way, my trembling voice was heard everywhere, inside and outside of me, saying:

13.- Master...

Who am I?

Who are we, to deserve such a Welcome?

14. - I opened my eyes upon the astonishment, the silence and the quietness became deafeningly profound, the air seemed to thicken even more, while I clearly discovered that all of Nature had heard my voice.

And what had been promised occurred. The Sky suddenly opened up and the Earth’s Internal Sun made its appearance for the first time before us. It was a unique and unrepeatabe show, in beauty and opportunity. Suddenly, the Sun started to shine with yet

---

greater intensity and it was there that I heard his voice for the first time through all existing things, even inside of ourselves saying:

**15. - You are, my son, what you are able to see and sense about you and your brothers. Remember the teaching and experience it. Your entire possible Future has been set at your reach by means of the taught Telepathic Currents. You must not forget that you need to remain permanently attentive to the changes that occur, according to the adjustments of human necessity. And do not forget either, that each new decision made by humanity, modifies and generates a new Alternative Future.**

**16. - Everything remains in constant movement, especially the Future.**

**Because of this, the Future is always mutating, it is always in permanent change, renovating itself.**

**To be able to see the Future you have to live and travel at the speed of the Future, at the speed of the renovation, because the Future is Change, the Future is transformation in itself.**

**17. - Elevate your Spirit again towards the City of the Immortals, as you have always done. And continue to develop your Vision and Mission, your Future, to be able to make it happen and live in it with us, with your Brothers of Space and of the Inside of Inner Earth.**

18. - Is it you Master? Am I Awake?

– Master, I hear your voice in a different way inside of me; as if it were expanding in my entire being, through every fiber of my body. Your voice was inside of me, but in the Surface, sometimes it is confused with the different voices of my personality. Here, in your abode, in your Inner Kingdom, your voice is distinguished with total clarity; as if the other voices had disappeared. How clear and different I hear your voice here, Master!

Will I be able to meet you physically someday?

**19. - Take a rest from your work, you and your own. My son, it is time for it. Rest, the intense work is just beginning. When you Awake definitively on the Surface, you will not be able to sleep then. For it, you will first need to know and become aware of what you have come to look for here, in the Internal Kingdom of the Earth. And thus you will know for the first time “why the earth called you to his arms”. When you discover this, you will then be able to remember your yesterdays and shelter yourself in the Millenary Conscience: your own Soul.**

**20. - You will have to learn more and more every day about your stay here. To you and your own, in a first stage, this stay will seem very short, but you really must not worry about it, since you have always remained in strong contact with us.**

**Although unconsciously at first, you have been able to reach the inner key that authorizes you to arrive at our abode. You belong here and will always return with your own. Your home is here, the roots of your Lineage lie here, but this is still only a Feeling for you and your own.**

---

***When you Awake Definitively and not just sporadically, then, you will be invited to my home, because my home has also been yours since always. Rest in your work, my son, you and your own, and await my final call.***

– Master, if I sleep, will I return to the surface?

– ***Yes, my son, you can only stay here among us while you are Awake. When you sleep you always return to the surface.***

– So, Master... How can I keep myself Awake? I do not wish to go back to sleep now, I hope it is possible, because I would really love to be able to stay here more time. I have not yet discovered who I am and I know that here, in the Inner World, I can find all the answers I am searching for.

– ***I have already said this to you before, you must rest now; sleep, return to the surface, because work tomorrow will be very intense. Always remember that you have to return, that is your mission. You must Awake in it and remember. If you want to return, just focus on your Inner World and you will be here again next to me, next to us, next to your People of Earth's Inner Kingdom.***

***You only need to Awake as many times as it is necessary for you during your stay in the surface until you achieve your Definitive Awakening, The Great Revelation. While this occurs, you will be able to come whenever you want; simply focusing your mind on it, you will be able to be here. And every time you come, for us it will mean Happiness and Grace, because you will have fulfilled your promise to Remember and our Elders will honor you and your brothers, because you have been able to return once again.***

***The Elders say that when a Soul embodied in the surface Remembers and Awakens, it arrives in our Inner World. Then, it will need to learn to transit between the Surface and its Inner World, as many times as is necessary, until it can achieve the exact point of equilibrium between both worlds. This will cause a profound Inner Revolution, expanding the conscience until achieving its own manifestation of the balance between the Surface – the I – and its Inner World – his own Soul – forging thus for once and forever a bridge between both. When it is established, he will be capable to transit it and the Greatest of Mysteries will be revealed to him:***

***“Our Real Existence”.***

***21. - My son, I have seen your audacity and attentively observed how you bless your development and of those who accompany you. The ray of the brotherhood will, very soon, penetrate in your hearts and a new attitude before men will become evident.***

***You have dared to approach and observe what you did not have to observe, to look at that which you did not have to look at, to hear what you did not have to hear and to discover what you perhaps did not have to discover; consequently, I should not allow you to penetrate the Garden of my House, nor show you my cities, nor my town, nor our Greatest Mysteries.***

---

***However, you have consecrated yourself to our Cause with an open heart, serving and dreaming about the Unity of our Inner World with the World of the Surface. In the meantime, I will be in you, in your Awakenings, Omnipresent, until the great moment of the Final Awakening, wherein all will be revealed for you and your brothers of the Surface. It is not yet time.***

***– Why do you cry, my son?***

***Haven't you realized that you have taken the correct step?***

– But, Master... how I can not cry! I cry because I feverishly desire that moment, even though I also know that it is not time yet. You have told me that you will not allow me to enter the Garden of your house and that you will not show me your cities, nor your town, nor your Greatest Mysteries. Master, how can I not cry!

22. - I am sorry, Master. You are absolutely right, I have been impertinent, I dared to approach ERKS without comprehending its secret mystery, even though I knew that it was forbidden for me, I dared to name SHAMBHALA as well; because of that, Master, I beg you forgiveness for my offense – if you so consider it. I dream about walking in your cities, embracing your people, enjoying the fullness of your spirit, to then be able to recognize and become Aware of the Destiny and the origin of all Light, Love and Grace on Planet Earth.

***– My son, you have been impudent, but you have trusted us, our existence and likewise, you have consecrated yourself with the Spirit's Fire. Today, my son, you have seen and trusted the Future and have sensed the new stage to come with a wise clarity...***

***Therefore, the doors of my Kingdom, which is the Kingdom of my Father as well, will always be open to you and to those who unite in my name.***





---

# *14.*

## *ACCELERATION AND MANIFESTATION*

### Chapter 14

#### ***ACCELERATION AND MANIFESTATION***

September 19, 2003, will be the starting point. This date can be considered as the first expression of the flow of *high synchronicity* (as I will call this stage), after having been consciously attracted by this node of coincidences. All of them contain deep meanings for me and, of course, for those who have been with me during those moments.

I remember returning home with my wife, after an intense conference of three days of work with teenagers of different ages and places of Latin America. Said conference

---

was a part of the activities we carried out as an NGO in the PEA Foundation (Peace, Ecology & Art) [www.fundacionpea.org](http://www.fundacionpea.org), for more than 7 years, generating through it our conscious contribution to social conscience, dictating training courses and seminars on *education for peace*, which in that stage we denominated “The Awakening of the Conscience”.

All of these activities were carried out free of charge, for teachers and students, as well as for the public in general and we carried them out annually during the international week of peace, with other prestigious Institutions with whom we share our task of service selflessly. With them, we tried to encourage the reconstruction of the foundations of a *healthy and mature social ethics*, with the purpose of creating a bridge and achieve a *pacifist and illuminated society, based on the human being’s fundamental principles and values*, so deteriorated today.

Nancy and I descended from the elevator and went towards our apartment, exhausted by the tiresome day but – at the same time – happy because of the excellent evaluations of the intense work we had accomplished together with the teenagers during the long days of the conference, preparing them to develop a “Manifest for the Common Good”, which all of the participants had to build (they were between the ages of 4 and 20).

To do it, they needed to first understand and foment the transcendental factor of the commitment in the social participation, by means of their own participation capturing it then in a vote of “young members of parliament”. The proposed analogy was that, by learning to constitute themselves today as legislators of the Common Good, they would become the future legislators of tomorrow, applying their rights and assuming their obligations, sitting on the seats of the Senate of the Argentine Nation.

A beautiful and revealing project that we carried out with its founder and Director, Inés Palomeque<sup>39</sup>, a real sister of the soul with whom we shared our institutional field service (our action in the World) during the last six years, congress after congress, assembly after assembly, seminar after seminar...

I took off my tie and activated the answering machine, to listen to the messages:

–Marcelito, it’s Yaquito. If there is someone who has this kind of book... it’s Marcelito! Call me as soon as you listen to this message –the Master said with his usual and luminous voice, denoting certain urgency at the same time.

– A big hug to you. My regards to Nancy and the guys of the group... Happiness and Peace! –he ended, making us smile, intrigued.

I called his secretary’s cell phone immediately, since I sensed he would be with her, and he was...

– Master, what do you need? –I asked.

---

<sup>39</sup> Founder and Director of “Mil Milenios de PAZ”. See more information on [www.milmilenios.org.ar](http://www.milmilenios.org.ar)

---

– Marcelito, you are the expert in these matters, so I am sure that you have the book I need: “The Coming Race” by Bulwer-Lytton... Do you have it? –he asked joyfully but expectant.

– Yes, Master, I’ve had for a long time. It is an old classic in the literature of Intra-earthly Civilizations, Hollow Earth, Underground Cities, and Disappeared Civilizations ...

– I knew you had it, Marcelito! I’ll go and get it... I am seven blocks away from your house. Will you bring it down for me, please? Can you? –he asked knowing the answer perfectly well.

– Of course, Master! I wait for you...

And that was how, to my surprise, immediately after hanging up, I sat in front of my PC and downloaded my e-mails... My amazement and confusion were huge when I discovered that I had just surprisingly received an e-mail, with the book “The Coming Race” by Bulwer-Lytton as an attachment.

Such a coincidence, meaningful at most, made my hair stand on end. I was shocked for a few moments and when I reacted, I clearly felt that something very big and highly important was happening to me, since my Master was coming at that moment to pick up the book they had just send me.

I honestly did not have the slightest idea that that *synchronicity* would be the starting point and trigger of the first stage of conscious manifestation of all my greatest dreams.

Without a moment of thought, the bell rang immediately and I went down with the book the Master had asked for. I then saw that the Master was getting off a taxi, saying to me:

– *Marcelito, I couldn’t wait and felt that I had to get off and talk about some things with you. Do you have a few minutes? Something important is going on that you need to know...* – he said with a serious and deep tone.

– I can’t believe it, Master... You won’t guess what just happened to me too ...

– *Why? What happened to you, Marcelito?* –he asked bewildered.

– *Synchronicity* is incredible, Master... But let’s better go up and you tell me first... –I anxiously said.

Master Yaco did not look as he usually did. I knew him well and noticed him to be moved. His attitude was not common at all. After sitting down, the Master, Nancy and I, he said: –*I had a dream, Marcelito... A very, very important dream ... which I know will interest you, very much! They want to tell us something, Marcelito... I was taken inside... “Inner Earth”... I was there ...* – he said in a grave tone, clearly showing that he was serious.

– What Master?! I don’t understand ... –I exclaimed in surprise.

---

– *There was this beautiful woman, handing this exact same book that you are giving me now. I felt an enormous feeling of fulfillment. Suddenly, when I was about to read the pages of the book, I saw that the letters had disappeared and had transformed into strange landscapes... I also saw a sun of a strange tone of color, a color I had never seen before and that remained inside... There were very strange flowers and animals, which I had never seen or imagined before and images of beautiful landscapes that I could say seemed superhuman... Marcelito... they took me! I have to say this to you clearly: "I was there" – he added in a forceful manner.*

– Master; I think something very big is happening! You can't imagine what happened to me while you were coming over ... in those five minutes it took you to get here from the moment we talked until you arrived, I received an e-mail with the same book in electronic format, to read on the computer... And I then asked him:

– Why is this all happening, Master? What does this very special Synchronicity mean? What are they trying to tell us with this, Master?

– *Yes!... Marcelito, something very big is occurring, something that, connects us with THEM. It is as if we entered on stage, but in a direct way. Evidently, they have contacted me and took me to Inner Earth, in dreams... Although it was very real, Marcelito. So real, that I even doubt that I have dreamt it... – the Master affirmed with a conviction that left no doubts. And he continued by saying:*

– *The language which is presented to us through Synchronicity, as you like to call it, has to be followed very attentively. I prefer to explain this process through the mechanism of revelation. Namely, observing how the Gift of Revealing Awakens and enters into activity. And I do not refer to the revelation in itself, nor what it revealed, but the true meaning of the Apocalypse. The Apocalypse is traditionally understood as destruction or end of civilization... but this is incorrect, we must interpret the Apocalypse as the Gift of Revelation, which is much greater and transcendental than what is revealed. That is, the revelation in itself.*

*Therefore, when we establish ourselves in this differentiated dimension, where the gift of revelation is expressed, we can "observe ourselves" and "observe" with profound "attention" what is happening. The "meaningful coincidence" – using your words – occurs. And it is there where synchronicity is inaugurated, pointing out its path, filling our path with light and comprehension towards the definitive "awakening of the conscience", where all the mysteries will have disappeared, because all would be revealed.*

And without giving me time to respond, he continued saying:

– *It is like what happened to you when you wrote "The Calling of Inner Earth". Always remember. You were also taken. And not by means of an astral journey, as you first thought but by something much more than that. I already explained this to you when you read it to me. The vibration of your writing makes it clear that you were taken in Spirit... a profound mystery that will be revealed very soon.*

*They are trying to tell us something very important. You re-read the book. Evidently, that is why you have received it again, so you won't be left without a copy and for you to re-read it with close attention...*

---

*I think we have enough with all this. We should seriously give this some thought... It is enough for today...* –he concluded while he bid us farewell.

I woke up early the next morning still moved by everything that was happening to me. I decided to turn on my PC and read “The Coming Race”, directly from the file sent synchronically. But, as I am a reader at heart and I like to read books on paper, I went to buy it immediately. I went directly to Editorial Kier, which is close to my house, and I knew they had an edition of it and was sure that it was available.

I rapidly bought the book and was heading –as I always did– to the Confitería “Libertad” to read the book while having breakfast. When I opened the package, I could not breathe, I was paralyzed. It was not possible, I told myself.

Inside Bulwer-Lytton’s book “The Coming Race” there was, as if they were bookmarkers, two Egyptian Tarot cards: the minor arcana 42, “The Pre-eminence” and 75, “Generosity”.

I could, really, not believe what has happening to me...

The “meaningful coincidence” was overwhelming, since this was specifically the Egyptian Tarot that I had deeply researched in my youth but in an initiation not predictive way. I therefore knew these Secret Mysteries pretty well, not only due to my personal research but with my Master as well.

Although he always said that he knew nothing about all this and that “I was the expert” in these things, but of course he did. He taught me all this as a living experience... never in a traditional form, as a professor of traditional predictive tarot would have done. Nothing of the sort...

His teachings were very different... more than anything in the form of Evolutional Processes.

And with that base, this very profound and *Secret Knowledge* is to me a profound guide in our everyday life, since this is what it is all about: applying the mayor and minor Arcanas to life and how these can useful to orientate us in the path of the disciple. When you come to understand the very special initiation processes the individual has to go through and – of course – when using them as real *oracles of nature*, they end up being a very useful guide and especially in those moments in which we need to make important decisions.

I could not believe what was happening to me and I repeated it over and over again... I had not touched my toasted sandwich, nor drank my coffee... I called the waiter who took my order, to pay the check rapidly and explain that I would leave for a moment, but that I would be right back... I ran out and went back to Editorial Kier to ask the cashier what had happened and why these Egyptian Tarot cards were inside the book. The woman kindly invited me to look underneath the countertop and said to me: –It was an accident. It turns out that I some leftover cards were sent from the storage... and they were right next to the bookmarks. It seems that at that moment they were misplaced... How weird, right? –she said, smiling.

---

I left touched by the *synchronicity*. So, I returned to read the book. I was completely shaken, consternated by the recent coincidence, which had a very profound and valuable meaning for me. This was added to a long list of signals that – finally – the path showed with clarity to those capable of understanding the mystery.

A few days later... on September 25, 2003, I again felt a current of inspiration running through my body, calling me to write. That night, then, in a state of profound and serene alignment, I wrote **“The Calling of Inner Earth or The Planetary Calling” – Part III.**

ॐॐॐॐ

---

**15.**  
***"The Inner Earth's Calling" - Part III***

Chapter 15

***"The Inner Earth's Calling" Part III***

23.- Master...

How can I help my brothers of the surface in a more effective way?

***– For a human being to be able to access the internal Kingdom of the Earth he first must Access is own inner Kingdom. This process of transit between the inner Kingdom of our own selves, of our own inner World and the Inner Kingdom of***

---

*the Earth, in its physical and symbolic contents, is one of the greatest Mysteries which has been hidden from profane eyes.*

*The Gateway of the Inner World or the Inner Kingdom of the Earth will open as we move forward in the Initiation process, a conscious process of personal transformation and evolution focused on the living Development of the fundamental principles and values, depositaries of the New human social ethics.*

*24. - The Expansion of the Conscience is the purpose of all Initiation processes, which guide, form and prepare us to be able to thus enter the Earth's Inner World.*

*It has been expressly suggested to me to partially Reveal the Mystery which hides the symbolism of communion between both Worlds. The Inner World that we can see inside ourselves is equivalent analogically to the Earth's Inner World.*

*This is the Secret Mystery that the greatest heroes of history have been trying to discover; this is the Holy Grail that the Ancient Knights pursued, the key that opens the door that will lead us to the concretion of all the Golden Dreams of Humanity. The dreamt utopia, seen as a reachable myth, must prepare us by forming man from his own condition, by training us from the future.*

*25.- To dream of reaching a City of Light, a City of Peace, a City of Love, a City of Freedom of Fraternity, of each and every principle and value known and unknown to be discovered, integrates the Vision of the New Humanity in a Common Path of Unity in Diversity towards the Evolution of all living things.*

*Lemuria, Atlantis, el Dorado, Paititi, Agharta, Shambhala, Erks, Thule, Avalon, Akakor, the Kingdom of Prester John, Belovodye, the City of White Mountains, the City of the Caesars, Telos, Isidris, Meztitlan. All of these are in themselves known expressions of Human Utopian Visions, great Utopias in charge of forging, from the future, new paradigms which future generations will live in.*

*The Conscience search and Development of all these Human Dreams form the basis of a New Human Education.*

*26. - This New revealed Education, proposes the entrance to the Initiation process as the only road of conscious access to the Earth's Inner World. This is how our Great Elder Brothers have left us transcendental testimonies of their presence throughout history in diverse Cultures and forms of teaching and Education for Evolution.*

*Only a fourth grade Initiate has the possibility of physical access to the Internal Kingdom of the Earth, with some exceptions, because only he has become aware that he finds himself crucified in his physical life, in a state of profound deception and asphyxiating loneliness. This is one of the many symptoms that a conscious individual of the process experiences which implies the crucifixion. This is a process, in itself, of recapitulation of his yesterdays, of a conscious recognition of his memory of the Soul, of his Millenary baggage.*



---

***27.- After this, the Ascension occurs as a consequence of the Crucifixion, and it is this ascension that places us before the Gateway of Honor of the Earth's Inner Kingdom, the Gateway of Initiation towards a New Civilization and New Culture on the face of the Earth.***

***Those who enter this gateway will see themselves being transported to a new world. This time you will be received with all the unimaginable honors for having adjusted to the great law of Nature, for having aligned yourself to the Cosmic Order.***

***These Great Masters of Wisdom monitor the evolution of all Spiritual Hierarchy on Earth. They were, are and will be the eternal protectors of life on our Planet. They are the finished fruit of human evolution as a maximum Solar expression.***

***When the human being makes contact with his Inner World, it is because he has been sufficiently transparent to listen to the calling of the Earth's Inner World and has responded to it, revealing himself before the Mystery of Synchronicity, the language of the Signals by means of "Meaningful Coincidences".***



---

*16.*

*THE MIRACLE ENVELOPE*

Chapter 16

**THE MIRACLE ENVELOPE**

Exactly seven days after Master Yaco's dream, everything changed forever. This *high synchronicity* would provide my life with the necessary change, in order to be able to make my greatest dream come true, developed and nurtured for more than 20 years of research work on all these passionate issues, which would finally occur, on the day the events I am now going to narrate occurred.

I was returning from visiting my father. It was noon, approximately 13:20, when I arrived home. When I went in, I saw that mail had been left under my door, as there

---

usually was. Miguelito, the person in charge of my building, carried out this task every day with a very good attitude.

Suddenly, a pretty large white-colored envelope caught my attention. I look at it closely to see the sender's information but there was none. When I opened it and read what was inside I was stunned. I could not believe what my eyes were seeing...

***It was an invitation to participate in the greatest of my dreams come true.***

In the envelope there was a brochure of the explorer Steve Currey, whom I did not know at the time, which was an invitation to participate in the **First Expedition to our Inner Earth**.

The brochure was in English; I opened it and read the itinerary. I was almost shaking, because it clearly mentioned *Port of Jehu* and the *City of Eden*, where the palace of the *King of the World* was, as part of the expedition.

I immediately realized that the journey's itinerary was based on the tale of Norwegian fisherman Olaf Jansen "The Smoky God"<sup>40</sup>, of 1829, edited by Willis Emerson in 1908. The book narrates the story of two Norwegian fishermen who, due to a furious storm, are lost in the Arctic and their course was altered towards an entrance in the North Pole, and their small boat sailed through it naturally and almost unaware.

As they sail through the north pole's entrance without noticing, they follow a current of warm and sweet water that had appeared suddenly, which brought, to their surprise, different types of exotic plants and algae, insects and elements impossible to find in those extremely cold and inhospitable areas. They continued sailing, until finally, they reached – after a journey of adventure on their boat– an amazing landscape.

They arrived at a port called Jehu, where Olaf Jansen and his father lived for more than two years. To their surprise, they found a very advanced civilization, technologically as well as spirituality free of the tortuous consequences of war and materialism, with beautiful expressions of Reverence and profound Goodness.

They lived there during two years where they shared and exchanged very varied information; they also learned the language of these very strange inhabitants, who were more than 4 meters high, leaving the fishermen perplexed.

Only when they found themselves sufficiently adapted and internalized in this new *Culture*, they were worthy to deserve the privilege of being taken to the most sacred of places, the summit of that civilization, the *Palace of the King of the World*.

They were transported in the most peculiar way: in a very special mono-rail, that crosses the loins of the earth at unimaginable speeds for us –the inhabitants of the surface– covering in this manner great distances.

---

<sup>40</sup> "The Smoky God". The book was edited by CHICAGO FORBES & COMPANY by WILLIS GEORGE EMERSON in 1908. You can find it in: [www.ourhollowearth.com/SmokyGod.htm](http://www.ourhollowearth.com/SmokyGod.htm). No Spanish versions of this book exist.

---

In this way they were taken towards to the *City of Eden*, also traditionally known as Shambhala, where the very famous palace and residence of “The King of the World” is located, which old traditions also mention with great precision.

The fishermen also mentioned the existence of an internal smoky sun and of an inner world composed of 3/4 parts of land and 1/4 parts of water, as if it were the negative form of our land surface.

I personally knew this book well and respected it very much, since I believed the tale, which I consider, belongs to real life events experienced by these Norwegian fishermen and, is consequently considered a classic in Intra-earthly or Hollow Earth literature. The book in English, edited in 1908, can be found in [www.ourhollowearth.com/SmokyGod.htm](http://www.ourhollowearth.com/SmokyGod.htm)

I started to carefully read the information on the brochure. As you can imagine, I left no space unread. I reviewed everything very thoroughly, until I finally found the official web sites of the great expedition [www.voyagehollowearth.com](http://www.voyagehollowearth.com) next to [www.expeditioncompany.net](http://www.expeditioncompany.net). Without losing a moment’s time, I immediately sat on my PC and searched for the official site.

I covered and reviewed every piece of information on both web sites. I then wrote “Steve Currey” on the main search engines to find out whom this person was and if there was more information about him.

After reviewing several web pages I came to the conclusion that Mr. Steve Currey was a famous explorer, a top notch and widely known explorer, who had even been on the cover of the famous “National Geographic” magazine several times. He was known for discovering the deepest falls in the World, in the valley of the river Tsang-Po, in Tibet. Purposely, this great water fall was located in front of a cave where the High Lamas consider, according to tradition, that none other than the magnanimous King of the World came out of for the last time, granting his teachings and future prophecies to his disciples of the surface.

Steve Currey, known world-wide as an expert explorer of rivers and virgin territories, presented an extensive curriculum, with an extensive trajectory, of more than 30 years of experience carrying out his activities, with a base in Utah, USA.

His company and himself, dedicated to different areas of adventure tourism, mainly specialized in “first time” trips. This meant that, as he himself augmented, where he set his foot, no other human being had set it before.

His reputation was clearly the best. Therefore, the prospect was at the same time, very encouraging and promising. I therefore *qualified the possibility of the First Expedition beyond the North Pole to the Interior of our Inner Earth as a real and true fact.*

I immediately called my wife, Nancy.

– What’s wrong, Marce? Is there a problem? Your voice sounds very strange... – she said, concerned.

---

– Yes, love... Something huge happened! Something you won't believe until you see it with your own eyes! You won't believe this is possible ... it exceeds everything known. – I said with enthusiasm and certainty.

– The greatest adventure for human history, the greatest challenge of all times ... I have to read this to you:

*“Before Columbus discovered America, belief in the existence of a New World, across the Atlantic, in the form of a western continent, was considered as the dream of a madman.*

*Equally strange, in our time, is the belief in the existence of a New World, a Subterranean World, in the hollow interior of the Earth, and which is as unknown to present humanity as the American continent was to Europeans prior to its discovery by Columbus.*

*Yet, there is no reason why it, too, may not be discovered and its existence established as a fact”.*

*Dr. Raymond Bernard – The Hollow Earth<sup>41</sup>*

After I read this, tears of gratitude to life emanated from my eyes and with my voice almost torn, I said:

– My love, the time has come. It has just begun. I clearly feel it inside: *my greatest dream, all my work, my research, of more than 20 years, has just come true.*

– ¡Ay, Marce! And please, tell me what's going on. By God... Why are you reading this to me? – asked my wife.

– My love, I have just received a brochure of the First Expedition beyond the North Pole to Inner Earth ...

– Whaaaaaaaat? – Nancy yelled.

– Yes, my love. It's a fact, I have it in my hands right now. It's a brochure of some guy called Steve Currey, announcing the expedition. The brochure is in English and says the following...

– Are you serious, Marce? I can't believe it, love... But, did you investigate any of it? Who is this person? Is it something serious? – my wife said doubtfully.

– Yes, of course I did and he has a very good reputation. You have to see it with your own eyes, love.

– I knew this was going to happen to you at some point, my love. I knew it... Do you remember that dream I had a few years ago, when they took you inside the Earth...? I'll be home in a little while, wait for me, I'll be right there.

– Come home soon. Please, my love, I need you more than ever... –I said.

---

<sup>41</sup> *The Hollow Earth, Raymond Bernard. 1992, Editorial Planeta, Buenos Aires. Original edition in English: The Hollow Earth 1969, University Books Inc.& Carol Publishing Group.*

---

I suddenly felt a profound, long and endless silence on the other end. My wife was stunned, wordless... If this happened to her as soon as she heard, I could not imagine what would happen when she saw the brochure...

– I have to finish a very important work meeting and I'll immediately go home... I am speechless. I'll go running home as soon as I am done, I want to see what this is all about –she said.

Victoria, my secretary, would arrive at two o'clock in the afternoon, as usual. In the meantime, I decided to call Mirta and Juan Carlos, my intimate brothers in the path of evolution to tell them about the revolutionary news...

I found Mirta and arranged to meet later that afternoon, at around seven, a little earlier than usual, but with the entire group. The objective was to investigate and share this miraculous news together; and therefore trigger our most valuable dreams, which were starting to become an incredible and true reality.

We ended our meeting with the common vision that at some point, if it has not been done yet, the UN should create a new department, with a team sufficiently prepared to act as "Planetary Ambassadors" upon the possible contact with any kind of civilization, *Intra as well as Extra-terrestrial*.

We also concluded that this preparation must not have as an indispensable requisite a long and extensive academic career. Because we knew that *They* would only relate to those persons who practiced the spiritual principles and values originated from the heart; in itself, from the Human Soul.

We considered, really, that the qualifications should respond to the sincere evolutionary level of the individuals, who should find themselves framed by inner preparation and knowledge of themselves, above all things and not exclusively by their academic or professional level. It is clear that, usually, most of distinguished professionals (without questioning the excellence of their specialties) would not qualify spiritually, due to the almost absolute lack of inner sight as a result of the excessive movement of the I and the inevitable consequences of the lack of application of the profound teachings that originate from the *awakened conscience*.

Regretfully, the lack of existent unity for example, between the scientific world and the spiritual reality that, in essence work for the same purpose, is absolutely visible, although it can be observed that they are still dissociated.

In a future not far from now, science should not work for itself but for a common evolutionary purpose, constantly unified to the *Planetary Spiritual* reality. This should be the sustainable and real platform, indispensable to be able to set the foundations of a necessary *Planetary Diplomacy*, a diplomacy, not only in its human context, but almost of an *Angelical Order*.

On the other hand, it was absolutely logical that something like this were to happen to me, given the amount of years of permanent "inner work" next to Master Yaco and my own dream, which always propped me up, giving me strength and motivation every time I focused on it. This was, is and will be, therefore, **the yearned for embrace between**

---

**humanities**, giving way to the desired dream of being able to become the devoted Planetary Ambassador between humanities.

Everything was fine, until I suddenly remembered the dream Master Yaco had, exactly a week before... When I realized and became aware of the shocking *meaningful coincidence*, I felt truly moved because the shudder travelled from my toes to my head.

The *synchronicity* overwhelmed me in such a manner that it seemed as if the universe was conspiring in my favor to make my greatest dream come true, starting to set up a very clear itinerary. I had a very strong feeling. Undoubtedly, I should be a part of the journey but in truth, I did not have the slightest idea of how to do it.

So, in an inexplicable manner, as if by magic, I remembered in a flash, an inspirational paragraph that has always had a profound impact on me ever since I read it, because I considered it very eloquent and aligned, with its logical and natural analogy with what I was experiencing:

*“Last night I had a dream. I dreamed that I accompanied Admiral Christopher Columbus in his journey towards the unknown. We travelled across the Maris Tenebrosus (Atlantic Ocean) pushed with strength towards the West by the Southern Trade Winds, whose course only he knows.*

*I was sailing on La Niña, in the commanding staff of the caravel, following the wake of the Santa María, commanded directly by the Admiral. Although we apparently searched for the West Indies, I can read in his eyes that he knows where he is headed, he knows that he travels to the encounter of a new land but he does not say anything and looks impatiently towards the West. Too many legends are heard in the taverns of the old marine ports of the Atlantic. A too old rumor now, about a new land over beyond the Viking, Templar, Canary and Irish seas. But few know, as he does, the secret of the winds.*

*There, in Palos, in the port, I heard my brother Alonso say: Beyond the tropic of Capricorn the most beautiful abode is found, hence it is the highest and most noble part of the world, that is, the Earthly Paradise and there the wind is taking us, to find a dream, to re-encounter the New World”.*

*Fictional thoughts by Vicente Yañez Pinzón, captain of the caravel “La Niña”.*

After I remembered this, which today is manifested with a profound meaning for me, I understood why I always had it present. And I immediately thought about running out and telling Master Yaco, but I did not want to get his hopes up too much without having something sufficiently concrete.

In my most inner depth, I was not that worried, because I consciously knew that if *synchronicity* had brought it to me, it was due to some strange reason that I did not yet understand.

It was something for which I had worked for and dreamt of all my life. I therefore could not convince myself that it was not correct or that the economic factor could not somehow be resolved – as strange as it might be-.



---

However, the issue about the cost of the expedition had made uneasy because, to top it off, in our country the peso-dollar rate of exchange was 3:1, making it almost impossible for us.

I therefore did not have that kind of money and besides I knew that it would be very difficult for me to be able to obtain it, since the Master, my wife and my brothers should also travel, they deserved to be there as much as I did.

When the physical and concrete possibility of carrying out this expedition, which for me had remained relegated solely to a very beautiful and desired dream –practically impossible to achieve–, my heart burst with gratitude and my life started to transform itself into a truly amazing adventure.

Through his scientific work, Doc had taught me to observe how *synchronicity* transformed the lives of those who experienced it.

The changes usually occurred almost magically and in a completely touching and revealing way. Later, when I consulted with Master Yaco, he finally always corroborated our impressions as “a correct or incorrect observation”.

When *synchronicity* appears and one starts to understand this subtle language of signals which the *intelligence of nature* uses, life starts to take place –almost– as if it were following the script of a beautiful movie... one of the best...

Because it is our life, in which we are no longer mere observers to become true protagonists of our own life story, of our own movie.

*Perhaps your life, my dear reader, is also synchronically linked to all this. If this book has reached your hands, it may serve as a trigger or perhaps if you feel it this way, you will know what to do in the end. And if you follow the proposal of signals of life (meaningful coincidences) step by step, the synchronicity, clearly, will lead you directly to your dream goal, to your true destiny.*

Nancy was still very moved by everything that was happening. Regretfully, she barely spoke to me. It was very hard for her to accept the possibility that all my work could now become a forceful reality.

For her, it was always only beautiful dreams. To a certain extent, they were, even for me. But, despite all this, she always knew, ever since we met 9 years ago, that one day something very special was going to happen to me. She always had that certainty and at the same time, the corresponding fear this feeling entailed.

I decided to let her go through this process and not overwhelm her with my excessive enthusiasm, in order for her to metabolize, take in, all that was happening in her own time.

I then decided to send an e-mail to the journey's corresponding Web page: [www.voyagehollowearth.com](http://www.voyagehollowearth.com).

I only left my contact information and also mentioned that I was very interested in making this journey.



---

At the end of the message I cited our Web sites related to the expedition:

[www.erks.org](http://www.erks.org),

[www.agharta.com.ar](http://www.agharta.com.ar)

[www.shambhala.com.ar](http://www.shambhala.com.ar)

And finally, the institutional web page of the Foundation my wife and I lead together:

[www.fundacionpea.org](http://www.fundacionpea.org).

I, then, sent the e-mail to Steve Currey's Web page and entrusted myself to the Masters...

ॐॐॐॐ

---

# *17.*

## *THE CONTACT*

### Chapter 17

#### **THE CONTACT**

I woke up very early in the morning, with an impressive energy, to such an extent that I felt that I could do anything. I expressed my gratitude for the beautiful day I was living after such an important and decisive “synchronic event”.

As I usually did, I woke Nancy up... but she still remained in a strange state. She barely spoke to me and wanted to know nothing about the journey or anything related to it. It was clear that, at home, things were going to be difficult. I hugged her and kissed her with all my love to try to calm her down; I told her not to be scared, that everything was going to be fine, but with tears in her eyes, she said to me:

---

– They are going to take you away, my love. I know. I've always known. I knew this was going to happen to you... but I don't want, I don't want you to leave, I don't want to lose you... Remember that dream I had some time ago, the one in which you disappeared into a cavern. Remember? I feel practically the same way. That is why I feel bad. I am sorry, Marce.

– My love, please... –I said concerned–. You clearly know that this is my life's dream... You should be extremely happy, don't you think? You cannot feel bad. Everything is going to be alright. You'll see, remember the words of Master Yaco: "*Trust and Wait*". Don't be afraid, love. Trust the *synchronicity*, it is never wrong... and you know it. Besides, we can go together... if you want.

– Don't you dare... I don't know if this is for me as well... I don't think so... I don't know... I don't know... I don't want to talk about this anymore for the moment. Besides, it's very expensive and impossible for us to pay. So leave me alone with this story, I have an important work meeting to go to and I have to be very focused on the concrete...

– OK, love. Have a Good Day... We'll talk later. I love you very much...

– I loul you...–love with the Soul– I said with a grin, as I like to say to her, and said goodbye.

– So do I, my love. Forgive me. The truth is that this racked my head and is driving me insane. You know it's not easy for me to accept all this madness...

I remember that Nancy and I were returning from her work, I had gone to pick her up, with my best attitude in light of how things were at home. When we arrived there was a message on the answering machine. In Spanish with an American accent, that said the following:

– I am calling on behalf of Steve Currey from the U.S., with regard to *the journey to Inner Earth*. Professor Marcelo Martorelli left his contact information because he is interested in our expedition. Mr. Currey saw his web page and was so impressed that he would like to get in touch with you.

And the message ended this way:

– I will call again tomorrow so that you can contact Mr. Currey directly.

My wife's face seemed to distort itself, but at the same time it showed her surprise and uncertainty. I was jumping with joy. I felt like I was touching the sky with my hands and I heard the message several times, again and again...

Every time I heard it, I cried and cried... I could not believe what was happening to me. It was all more than incredible... Aside from the announcement of the journey, now the famous explorer was calling me, personally, from the United States... and he wanted to talk to me!

It was clearly a fabulous expression of *high synchronicity*. And not only could I not get over my astonishment but with each *meaningful synchronicity* a very powerful and domineering energy and motivation was produced.

---

I remember that I started to listen to one of my favorite musicians, the great Master Carlos Santana. The music on my player was very loud and I started to dance with Nancy, feeling the current of happiness and joy of the Spirit running down my body, just like Master Santana himself suggested through his music.

My extreme joy and happiness had caught up with my wife, since, clearly, you could also see in her how she began to gradually accept and metabolize this indescribable and difficult process.

After this and filled with enthusiasm, I decided to send Mr. Steve Currey an e-mail. I tried to briefly transmit to him the process I was going through. In that manner, when we would speak the next day, he would have more information and perhaps the contact would be more productive. With firm conviction, I wrote:

***Dear Steve Currey:***

***In my name and of all my team at [www.erks.org](http://www.erks.org), with our heart and soul, we sincerely want to say: thank you so much...***

***Thank you for being there, working and investigating and dreaming with a New World, with the hope of a Better World, as I have also done during my entire life.***

***It is unnecessary to say how important and shocking such news is for me and our team. It is something we have always dreamed about but that, until now, was only relegated to our imagination.***

***Now I know that there is a concrete and real possibility that our dream might become a revolutionary reality.***

***To the point. The amount of meaningful coincidences that I have experienced these last few days has been overwhelming. Without a doubt, this amazing opportunity triggered such a synchronicity that it still remains inside of me as closure to an entire and profound process of transformation, expansion of the conscience and service, that we have been carrying out for a long time.***

***I have trained myself to attentively observe these profound interventions of the intelligence of nature which clearly adjusts our destinies, causing synchronicity and interconnectivity in our lives, to be able to align ourselves even more to a Greater Cosmic Order.***

***I have always known in my heart that I had to carry out the physical journey to our Inner Earth but I have also always had the conviction that I first needed to learn to relate myself with my own Inner World, to know it and from there become aware that, without this requisite, they would never allow us to access their Inner World of the Earth, in the physical plane.***

***A few days ago, a day before I received the Miracle envelope, your envelope with the invitation, as I like to call it, I wrote: "The Inner Earth's Calling" Part III, which I invite you to read.***

---

[www.erks.org/homellamado.html](http://www.erks.org/homellamado.html)

*I had no doubts about it... During 20 years of my life I have dedicated myself to passionately research the disappeared civilizations and, namely, all that related to Shambhala, Agharta and ERKS (Intra-earthly City in Argentina located under Mount Uritorco, in the province of Córdoba)*

*He who wrote this, was one of the self-summoned who was present during its activation. At that time, I was personally invited by Dr. Ángel Acoglanis, discoverer of the Intra-earthly city ERKS and it was there where what changed my life forever began, in 1986. And for almost 7 years I manage the development of the following Web sites:*

[www.erks.org](http://www.erks.org)

[www.agharta.com.ar](http://www.agharta.com.ar)

[www.shambhala.com.ar](http://www.shambhala.com.ar)

*7 years ago as well, I had an almost entire month of high synchronicity. During this experience, we were bequeathed with an absolutely ORIGINAL material that dates back to 1929, and which belongs to the Russian painter and explorer Nicholas Roerich and Dr. Ricardo Rojas (an Argentine National hero). I have decided not to make this material public until synchronicity indicates that the proper time has come.*

*The evolution and transformation of my life continued its process, until a new and more intense flow of meaningful coincidences was caused. In that opportunity, five years ago, I was bequeathed in a very strange manner, with a set of three maps. They were completely different from each other and they described the Interior of Inner Earth.*

*Everything was – and continues – synchronizing itself in a vertiginous and incredible manner. I could, clearly, tell you that the time to complete the necessary Morphic Field is approaching in order to introduce to humanity the new paradigm that this First Expedition to the Earth's Inner World can reveal on our return.*

*The events that take place in a planetary, social and individual order are so overwhelming that, as you will understand, I know that very few could truly understand its huge projection and magnitude.*

*To discover the reality that this fantastic challenge can uncover, will leave all humanity exposed to a new "Geographical and Social Paradigm" which without a doubt could transform our World completely.*

*Given the events that occur to me and the high synchronicity I experience, I am also aware that in the past very few were able to understand the great dreamers, who were so in their time, such as Giordano Bruno, Copernicus and Da Vinci, to name only a few of the greatest visionaries of the history of humanity.*

*This is why I consider it important to try and collaborate with you personally, in any way it may be possible. That is, in my case, training and informing humanity*

---

*about these profound realities, because, in fact, this challenging Legacy belongs to humanity, as it does to our possible future discovery.*

*A great dream I have nurtured for more than 22 years has started to come true.*

*Clearly, the adventure is only just beginning...*

*Brothers in Peace, Culture and Secret Knowledge,  
Prof. Marcelo Martorelli ( E s h a e L )  
City of Buenos Aires - Argentina*

*eshael*

---

## *18.*

# *THE EXPEDITION AND MY QUESTIONS...*

### Chapter 18

#### **THE EXPEDITION AND MY QUESTIONS**

I, again, woke up very early, with impressive energy. I woke my wife up since she was better, although still strange, and I set myself to work.

There was no way. No matter how much I tried, I could not stop thinking about the possible expedition; asking myself over and over again if I would be able to be a part of it, finally. It seemed as if time did not pass and the minutes were eternal. I was waiting for two o'clock to arrive, because they were going to call me back, although this time I would speak to Steve Currey himself.

Victoria, my secretary, had arrived early as usual, so we talked about all of the possibilities and variables of the enormous challenge which presented itself before us.

Suddenly, the telephone rang.

---

– Hello, Professor Marcelo Martorelli, we are speaking from Utah, USA. Here is Mr. Steve Currey. He speaks some Spanish, so you will be able to have a conversation without difficulty.

– How incredible! –I thought in my insides–. *Blessed synchronicity*, he even speaks Spanish. I don't even have to worry about that...

– Marcelo, this is Steve Currey. It is truly a pleasure to meet you. Thank you very much for your e-mail. I really wanted to congratulate you, above all, for your web pages. I have studied them very attentively and consider them to be the best Spanish speaking pages on our topic. I have especially read your work *The Calling of Inner Earth* and I have found it to be exceptional.

And without a pause, he continued: – Dear Marcelo, purposely, I will be in Buenos Aires on the weekend of the 4th and 5th of October. I could come by, since I have to be in Chile on Monday for business. I would be available almost the entire weekend so that we can exchange and share information. Will it be possible for you to meet me then?

I was speechless, almost paralyzed; I think I even stuttered. I could not believe what was happening to me. When I recovered, I said to him:

– Of course, dear Steve. It is the most wonderful thing that could happen to me in my life. I consider it would be important for us to meet.

– OK, Marcelo. It was a real pleasure meeting you. We'll see each other soon; I'll call you again to set a time, so that we can meet when I arrive in Buenos Aires.

I hung up the telephone, and I think that I was as blank as a paper... My secretary was trembling like a leaf, because she knew what all this represented for us and, especially, for me.

Immediately, when I recovered and realized what was happening to me, I burst into irrepressible tears. They were tears of profound happiness, of a completely unknown fullness which I had never experienced until then. They were, above all, tears of infinite gratitude to Life, for having given me the incredible opportunity to express my greatest dream, for which I had worked so much for.

I called my wife immediately to tell her about these recent events. I sensed that she would find them hard to accept. And realized that she would really not believe that Steve Currey would arrive in Buenos Aires the following weekend and that, further, he would visit us in our own home.

What was happening was, truly, too important... namely, in synchronic terms. When the *meaningful coincidences* rush with total forcefulness, they generate a profound shock in the conscience of all those involved. And my wife, obviously was.

Immediately and almost desperately I called my mother, crying with joy and happiness. Although I knew in my heart that she did not like these things at all (she considered them to be "strange"), I also knew that, in any manner, when she would notice my state of happiness, she would be glad.



---

She was not. Before hanging up I to desperately try to calm her down, arguing that it would not be dangerous, since we would be travelling in an excellent icebreaker equipped with state of the art technology and safety measures. Only then was I able to ease her worries although not as much I would have wanted.

Then, driven by the need to share what was happening to me with the most important people in my life, I called – of course – my siblings Kato and Cynthia and my close friends of the path. And, then, decided to organize a reunion at home that night. It would be a regular reunion, but memorable, with a completely overwhelming subject as the central theme: our possible participation in the

### ***First Expedition beyond the North Pole to Inner Earth.***

At that moment, I wanted to desperately see the Master. I needed to tell him what was happening to me, but I knew from experience that I had to meet Steve Currey first and clearly observe his attitude, since I did not know him and I did not want to expose Master Yaco to something that could perhaps, in the end, be worthless.

I then decided to set myself to work intensely and make a questionnaire for Steve; a questionnaire that would be sufficiently transcendental and in which I would pour all my knowledge and preoccupations about *the expedition and Inner Earth*. It would be a series of questions, as precise as possible, as the Master had taught me. In this way, I would be able to have more time to share and we would be more efficient, considering the delicate situation.

After great thought and several revisions, these are the questions I made out for Steve Currey, about *The First Expedition to the Earth's Inner World*, which I posed to Steve in our first encounter.

1. *What would this expedition involve?*
2. *Which is the purpose of the expedition?*
3. *Why did you accept to carry out this journey and embark on this fascinating adventure?*
4. *Who will participate in this journey?*
5. *How did this whole process related to the expedition begin for you?*
6. *Is there anyone who has made this journey at present times? Have you embarked on this journey before? Do you personally know anyone who has?*
7. *Have you already assembled the team of psychics and Scientists?*
8. *Does the possibility of finding a more advanced civilization inside the earth exist? What do you think about this?*
9. *Do you consider doing this in a large-scale?*

- 
10. *Who would you summon?*
  11. *Have there been synchronicities in your process, linked to the expedition? Which?*
  12. *Which is your personal goal in this journey?*
  13. *What do you consider this journey is lacking?*
  14. *Will Russian and American scientists travel in this boat?*
  15. *Do you believe that the governments will allow the entrance to the North Pole without difficulty?*
  16. *Do you have authorization from the Kremlin and the White House for this expedition?*
  17. *What do you think about the Hollow Earth<sup>42</sup> conspiracy? Do you know anything about this?*
  18. *Are both governments<sup>43</sup> aware and involved in the journey?*
  19. *Have you realized that secret service agents from both countries could be on the boat?*
  20. *Have you prepared filmic and photographic material for the journey? Is this formally authorized?*
  21. *How did you present this journey in order to obtain the Russian's permit for the boat? Is this confirmed?*
  22. *Will we prepare the next journey to the South Pole, at the same time?*
  23. *Is the scientific team ready? Who will accompany them?*
  24. *Is the team of psychics, sensory and contacted persons ready? Who will accompany them?*
  25. *Have you sensed or perceived at any time that there could be different persons in the world who possess different elements (maps, coordinates, etc.) and that you must gather them together for the journey to be successful?*
  26. *Are you aware of what we are up against?*
  27. *What is your relationship with Them?*

---

<sup>42</sup> *Hollow Earth Conspiracy, refers to the concealment of official information on the subject.*

<sup>43</sup> *U.S.A. and Russia.*

- 
28. *What is your inner process with regard to Them?*
29. *Have you entered into conscience contact with Them?*
30. *What do you think about their existence?*
31. *Have you ever imagined the possibility that this journey could unite the “most distinguished Minds on Earth”<sup>44</sup> at this time?*
32. *Do you believe that perhaps a “Council of scientists and psychics” should be assembled and that with their consensus the final and important decisions for everyone would be made?*
33. *Do you have the maps that you will use once inside Inner Earth?*
34. *Do you know the process of Nicholas Roerich’s journey to Shambhala?*
35. *Do you believe that this journey is absolutely controlled by Them and the Intelligence of Nature?*
36. *Do you believe that, above all, we should follow the language of meaningful coincidences, of the synchronicity related to the journey, to be able to lead us to safe harbor?*
37. *Do you feel that your life is ready for such an expedition?*
38. *How do you think the return will be like?*
39. *What do you think could happen with public opinion if we access our place of destiny and come back with results?*
40. *Have you ever thought that, perhaps, They might ask some of the passengers to stay in Inner Earth? How would you solve that dilemma, if it occurred, on our return?*
41. *Have you thought that if we carry out this journey in a large scale<sup>45</sup>, we run the risk of some being sabotaged?*
42. *Do you know why They are calling us?*
43. *What is your Life’s greatest dream?*

---

<sup>44</sup> Master Yaco used to call the incarnated beings, of greater evolution and vision in all the fields of human expression, scientific as well as cultural, philosophical, religious, etc., this way.

<sup>45</sup> Carry it out on a large scale in terms of diffusion in means of communication.

---

*44. What provides your life with fullness?*

*45. Are you Happy? Do you believe in Love?*

୧୧୧୧

---

# 19.

## *THE ENCOUNTER*

### Chapter 19

#### **THE ECOUNTER**

I had to hold myself back a few times and not call the Master. Finally, I made the decision of waiting for the results of my first meeting with Steve on Saturday and only then I would talk to the Master. If everything went well after I met Steve, and, if in my opinion the encounter between us both was productive, Sunday would be the great day: I would tell him everything and, of course, I would introduce them immediately. I knew perfectly well that the Master would accept with no difficulty, because of such a transcendental event.

The week would not go by; I found it hard to concentrate on my work; and I could only dwell on what was coming... which was not a minor thing.

On Thursday of that week, I decided to call Doc to tell him what was happening. All of it, for me, was really a very *high synchronicity* and I wanted to know his opinion from that angle and ask him from his point of view on the subject, to help me understand more clearly what was happening to me.

---

Our talk was very enlightening for me. He was impressed and surprised with the expedition's brochure, and also on the level of *high synchronicity* of all that occurred. Doc already knew the theory of Hollow Earth, he had heard about it but, logically, – as a good scientist – he did not want to provide his opinion without deeper knowledge on the subject.

He only limited himself to request that, if Steve were to come, we would get together and he would agree to meet him, and asked me to call him on Saturday to his cell phone and he would come immediately.

Doc and I had already shared several scenarios together. First, I participated in several conferences. I then decided to invite him to share his excellent work on *synchronicity with teachers and students*<sup>46</sup> as community service, as a contribution to the *Culture of Peace*.

When he accepted the proposal, he declared that it was a profound challenge for him, since he had never talked to young people about his great and revolutionary theme, which he developed in the Light of Quantum Physics: "*Synchronicity and Interconnectivity in our Lives*".

I suggested that it would be a great opportunity and told him that I was sure that it would also be very enriching, by the way, for everyone and namely the youngsters, because they are always avid of practical, revealing and day to day themes.

And that is how we got to know each other and our friendship began to gradually grow. We continued leading our conferences together. I was in charge of "Education for Peace" for teachers and students, with the Seminar "The Awakening of the Conscience", and Doc with his own work.

Since my exhibition developed a more internal line of work with a focus on formation and motivation, we combined our work in a magically alchemic way. Those who had participated and were present in our work had warmly congratulated us and mentioned that the mixture of both styles had been truly defying, deeply original and revealing.

Doc shared his work on "Synchronicity and Interconnectivity", which could not be missed, with a highly professional and solely scientific focus, which surprised the auditorium. I, then, continued to motivate and openly interacting with our seminar on "The Awakening of the Conscience".

I learned very much from his work, because he was an excellent scientist but also an amazing educator and I clearly admired him for his more than enough capacity and intuition, besides being the disciple of the respected Doctor Deepak Chopra.

And finally *Saturday October 4th, 2003*, arrived. I did not sleep at all that night. I was awake from very early, moving around the house and turning around in my head, namely trying to sense how Steve Currey would be, if he would have a nice attitude and trying to elucidate how this hoped for encounter would be.

---

<sup>46</sup> Young people between the ages of 14 and 21.

---

He, personally, sent me an e-mail saying that he would arrive very early in the morning and that approximately at 9:00hs he would be available to meet; that I pick him up at the hotel whenever I thought was convenient, and we would then go to my apartment, *the famous "13 A."*

I was at the hotel's entrance half an hour earlier than the stipulated meeting time, which was endless. I tried to calm myself down, carrying out *The Great Invocation*<sup>47</sup> and praying permanently, asking for a great amount of light and assistance for what was going to occur in very few minutes, since I felt that, my life could transform itself definitely from one moment to the next.

Finally the moment arrived. I entered the hotel and immediately realized that it was him. He was there waiting for me; he was walking towards me with great modesty and in a very natural manner. I presented myself and we greeted each other cordially with a strong hug; I invited him to get in my car and go to my apartment.

His attitude was marvelous. Steve emanated an innocence that could be easily detected. His great heart was reflected in our dialogue, even if we decided to talk at home with greater deepness and tranquility when we arrived, since we would have enough time to spend together.

Nancy was also very nervous when I left the house, although she had already assimilated all this pretty well due to the unquestionable *synchronicity* we were experiencing. She cordially opened the door of the apartment, of course, and everything was ready for the great reunion that seemed very promising. We sat down to have some coffee and then share information and experiences.

My brothers of the Soul – Mirta, Juan Carlos and Victoria – were waiting in a bar in front of my house, extremely curious. They had decided to wait there until it was the right moment to invite them to come up and be able to meet our guest.

Steve immediately took the lead and said to me: – Before anything and to start, I want you to see this:

He opened the bag he had brought with him, which was quite large and took out a book, whose size duplicated the conventional Bible. He placed it on the table with a lot of noise and said:

– Dear Marcelo, this is the book of the scientist who will go on our expedition. Take a look at it.

Surprised upon the size of the book, I took it – almost trembling – in my hands.

---

<sup>47</sup> *The Great Invocation is a World Prayer translated into more than 75 languages and dialects. It is not a personal calling, nor a temporary or urgent invocation, nor does it belong to any group or religion. It is the invocation of all Humanity, upon its needs, difficulties, doubts and questions; it is directed directly to the mind and the heart of One, in who we live, move and have our being; who will be us until the end of times and until the last tired pilgrim has found his way home.*

---

– But this book ... I know this book perfectly well, Steve. Rodney Cluff wrote it... Yes, I have it but in my computer, as a file in PDF format. I bought it a year ago on the Internet, from his own web page<sup>48</sup>. Incredible.

– That’s right, Marcelo. Very well, I see that you already know it. Impressive, right?  
– said Steve.

– Yes, Steve. I really did not think that this would happen to me. You cannot imagine what it means to me that you are here, in my house, sharing this blessed possibility. I never expected this to happen. Dear Steve, I took the liberty of making a questionnaire. 45 questions that we prepared to ask you personally. Would you mind...?

He did not allow me to finish the phrase and said to me:

– On the contrary, Marcelo. I can see that you have been working and that speaks highly of you. Go ahead, please. Ask me what you want to know...

I must confess that I was a little embarrassed to pose these concerns to Steve, but I felt that the adventure ahead of us completely justified them. And our encounter had that destiny, so I started asking.

Nancy, who was astonished and surprisingly very enthusiastic, served more coffee without losing any details. Then Steve answered most of my questions with a “saintly” patience, one after the other... He responded with no difficulty, except for some of them which he declared that the answer was not yet at his reach.

I asked him how he had started the project. I wanted to know why he had decided to embark on this challenging adventure and he answered very naturally:

– When I was 15, I read a book that my father already knew, Dr. Raymond Bernard’s “The Hollow Earth”. My father is the founder of the company which I own today, and he had the dream to make this journey at some point of his life.

But because of some quirk from fate he was unable to fulfill it and, in my personal case, I ignored the issue for years, although it did seem very interesting, I did not pay attention to the matter and I dedicated myself to my job and my family. Approximately, six months ago I was organizing my studio, when suddenly, from the highest shelf of my bookcase, a book magically fell into my hands. And to my surprise, I discovered that it was Dr. Raymond Bernard’s book... I immediately read it again and consequently decided to fulfill my father’s dream. I asked myself why not try to carry the expedition now. I searched for “Hollow Earth” on the Internet, to find information and, to my surprise, I opened one of the first existing web pages... And it was Rodney Cluff’s [www.ourhollowearth.com](http://www.ourhollowearth.com), with whom I had, purposely, gone to College with. I really could not believe the *synchronicity* – as you say, so I called him, we met again and here we are. I, then, called my good Russian friends and decided to hire Yamal, which is the largest icebreaker of the world. It is completely equipped with last generation technology, with one or two helicopters – according to our need -, it has been sailing for four years and a

---

<sup>48</sup> [www.ourhollowearth.com](http://www.ourhollowearth.com)



---

five star hotel is on board. It is a boat that carries out touristic trips to the North Pole permanently, and – according to hearsay – it is super safe and so effective that it cuts glacial ice like butter.

Steve grabbed his bag again and asked us to empty the round table, which we did immediately, not without surprise. Suddenly, in a blink of an eye, he spread out a map from National Geographic, which showed the routes of the last 50 expeditions to the Polar Arctic Circle and the North Pole.

This enormous map covered – to our complete surprise – the exact same circumference of our table (120 cm). That is, within the circle of our round table, the map fit perfectly. I dwelled on this with awe and at the same time, my wife and I looked at each other synchronically because we noticed that the size was identical.

Suddenly, Steve pointed out a section marked with a red cross and said to me:

– According to my friend and our scientist in the expedition, the entrance to the North Pole should be located here. Near the New Siberian Islands; around there, we should enter Inner Earth, according to the grid references estimated by Rodney Cluff. You can see that it is a virgin territory, that is, nobody has set foot there before. I don't know if I've told you that I am a specialist in "first time" journeys to completely unexplored areas by man... Since, wherever we set foot, dear Marcelo, no one has ever done so before.

– How impressive, Steve! You have left us speechless...

Nancy and I looked at each other, amazed by the accuracy and security he showed.

– Steve... Do you have any map of the Inner Earth's interior? – I asked, somewhat disturbed.

– Not at the moment, dear Marcelo. I was hoping to see the maps you have, those you mentioned in your e-mail... You are one of the first persons who contacted me and the first I personally know in Latin America, so I still have nothing. We are only just starting.

I could not believe what was happening to me. It was too much. Everything that Steve seemed to have so perfectly organized, was exactly what I would never have been able to do. But, synchronically, the maps of the interior of Inner Earth that I had, perhaps could serve...

Nancy automatically brought the maps that I had guarded well. I took the tube that protected them and I clearly became aware of the profound expectation that existed between the three of us, especially at that moment.

Steve observed the first two maps thoroughly. When he was done and was about to look at the third one and – for me – the most important map, I said to him:

---

– Steve, I believe that I found something, very, very interesting in this map of Inner Earth. They sent it to me from the USA in a very special way approximately five years ago. I believe, Steve, that the map that you will look at now has the mono-rail<sup>49</sup> Olaf Jansen talks about in his book *Smoky God* marked in it and which announces the itinerary of the expedition. Even though you won't be able to believe it, it does... Although, the one who knows about maps here is not me... Please look at this carefully, Steve. – I said to him, shaken.

Steve's joy and amazement could not be hidden, and reflected what he was living. Tears of joy and gratitude to God and Life for what we were living, sprang from my eyes...

– Yessss, Marcelo!! It is most likely that is so. Wonderful, excellent material!

– I believe this deserves a real toast! –Nancy said, who did not have any doubts now.

The preoccupation that she had shown days before had disappeared from her face completely, and in a surprisingly enthusiastic manner said:

– I'll get the glasses right away!

So we lifted our glasses and toasted in a very heart felt way for the hopeful future and the overwhelming challenge that the expedition represented in our lives.

So I said: –I toast for the true success of this *expedition*! And that all your goals come true! And also for the wonderful and challenging future that awaits for all humanity!

– Cheers! –all three of us said.

Immediately after the toast, I reacted. I remembered that my friends were waiting anxiously, for our news. Therefore, I asked Steve if three dear friends could meet him, since they were waiting in a bar in front of my house for quite some time now. Steve agreed and Nancy left to let Mirta, Juan Carlos and Vicky know.

Steve treated our friends with very politely. An ambience of "reunion" was immediately sensed, and I will remember it as a marvelous gathering. Steve adapted well to our language, so there were no impediments of communication. We could dialogue with him without inconvenience. We, then, invited Steve for lunch, since there was still a lot to talk about and share with him.

We were extremely entertained with the issues at hand (focused a hundred per cent on the expedition), having one coffee after another, and before we realized it was already seven o'clock in the afternoon. Steve was in our house since almost 10 o'clock in the morning and, of course, he looked tired. He still had to meet some friends, Peruvian archeologists, because they were investigating the famous ruins of the Quilmes Indians, and there was a possibility that a few entrances to very deep underground passages were

---

<sup>49</sup> Olaf Jansen narrates that they were taken in this kind of transportation from one city to another in the interior of Inner Earth. The map in question has the paths of the mono-rail and the different "stations" between the cities, among them, Eden and Shambhala.

---

to be found there. According to some legends a hidden underground city lies there, although little is known about this.

We bid Steve farewell and ended a more than unforgettable day. In the car, on our way to the hotel, with Steve by my side, I gathered courage and mentioned that our economic situation was not very good and that it would be almost impossible for us to raise that kind of money, but that we would anyhow find the way to be a part of the expedition.

With great respect and warmth, which showed his great heart, Steve put his arm around the seat's head-rest; he looked at me straight in the eyes and very peacefully said:

– You don't have to worry about the money, Marcelo. Forget about it. You are invited, because I clearly consider that it was *Them* that chose you, it is *Them* who have invited you. And you answered their call; I have seen it clearly in your writing. So... once again, forget about the money. You are invited to the expedition.

At that very instant, I had to stop the car because my feelings could not tolerate the miracle that was operating my life. I then burst into overflowing tears while I thanked Steve, infinitely and in every imaginable way... After a few minutes I managed to recover... I started the car and left him at the hotel, and agreed to meet again the next day, that is, Sunday early in the morning.

I had mentioned to Steve that I considered that it would be good that he meet my Master, of whom I had already talked to him about and that in the afternoon, if he agreed, I would present Doc to him. Steve agreed to both things in good spirit and with no conditions.

Back in the car, while I drove back home, I could not stop crying, they were tears of gratitude and fullness. I felt that I was touching the sky with my hands and that the Masters and the *Angels of Destiny* had blessed me with all this that was happening to me. It was clear to me that *They* had heard my prayers, fulfilling thus my greatest Dream...

Very moved, I called Nancy and, crying with happiness, I said to her: –Love, the Miracle has come true. Steve has just invited me to the expedition...

– Congratulations, love. I knew this was going to happen. I told you, I knew... Congratulations, baby. You deserve it, you have been working for this your entire life and now your dream is a fact, a reality. Come home soon, love. We are all waiting here for you, to celebrate. Come quick I want to give you a huge kiss. Hurry up, please... I loul you –she ended.

I got on the elevator of my apartment completely wrapped up in tears, I could not stop crying. Nancy and the guys opened the door and started applauding with sentiment, while they hugged me and kissed me with infinite love. They all knew very well what this meant to me and, logically, we all ended up crying, hugging and thanking this blessed *Miracle* which enabled me to live and make the most precious of dreams become a touching reality.

When I recovered myself, I called Master Yaco and said to him: –Master, it is for me a profound and enormous honor to have this opportunity, which I have been waiting

---

for, for years. – Do you remember, Master, the dream you had about “The Coming Race”? As usual, you were right. Evidently, they were warning us about something very important, related to this, which was about to happen... The *synchronicity* I am experiencing is amazing, Master! It exceeds everything known before! You won't be able to believe it! Science is starting to ask itself very forceful questions about the interior of our planet, since according to NASA we have never gone deeper than 10 kilometers inside the terrestrial cortex, inside Earth... I have been contacted from the USA to participate in the First Expedition to Inner Earth...

I told him that I had to see him with urgency, because the next day I was going to see Steve Currey, the Organizer of the expedition, who had arrived from Utah, USA. I asked the Master to come to the house if he agreed, since it seemed a good idea that they meet.

Since my behavior was very odd, I guessed that the Master would respond favorably. And he did. We met as soon as he was free, a couple of hours later, in the usual bar in the corner of my house, that same night. I told him everything, in state of profound fullness and happiness completely out of the ordinary.

His first reaction was of a contagious joy, which inevitably would end in tears of gratitude and compassion. To my amazement, he never even hinted a gesture of surprise; it seemed as if he already knew that this was going to happen...

At least, that is what his attitude seemed to show. He confirmed that he would meet Steve the next day. Then, we agreed that I would pick him up, earlier, an hour before I would pick up Steve. So we could talk and connect with each other first, by means of his profound, aligning and above all, transforming teachings.

The early meeting in the morning with Master Yaco had been spectacular. The Master was incredibly aligned and his sensibility and conduct were impeccable, as usual. I left him at home with Nancy and the guys, who were already there, since very early.

I then went to pick Steve up at the hotel. As he had done the day before, he received me with a pure and polite attitude and I mentioned that my Master was at home waiting for us.

I explained that Master Yaco was not an ordinary person, because of his wisdom and natural knowledge. Of course, Steve reminded me, most complacently, that although he considered himself a Mormon and had his own personal beliefs, he did not have difficulties or objections whatsoever to meet Master Yaco, whom he would treat with utmost respect. I thanked him profoundly for his attitude. The encounter was marvelous. We really and truly talked about everything.

The Master was truly inspired and Steve listened to him with great respect and attention; he also shared with us his spiritual processes related to his beliefs and we all learned more about Steve as well. It was really an encounter in which we all nurtured each other, as it should always be.

---

At midday, Steve kindly invited all of us to lunch and we went to a very good restaurant in Puerto Madero<sup>50</sup>.

After lunch we said goodbye to the Master, he had an ineludible commitment. We then arranged with Steve to meet at home with Doc who, synchronically, would come a few hours later, in the afternoon.

That was also an amazing reunion, with a scientific point of view, as a result of his profession, but very important since he was always open, and highly intuitive and sensitive as well to inner realities.

After Doc left, as a gesture of gratitude for the valuable time he had spent with us and of course, for his generous invitation, I decided to give Steve a copy of the maps that I had shown him the day before, which I had prepared a long time ago. I wanted to return his invaluable gesture and attitude.

Steve, with a strong embrace, thanked me for the copies of the maps. Before his departure, Steve, as well as my wife and friends of the soul dedicated a great amount of time and energy to convince me to carry out an idea that was in my head for a long time: to start to broadcast the research effected during more than twenty years of my life. They all insisted that it would definitely be good to have a conference which had been perceived long before all this happened.

By then, I was already preparing it and we had evaluated the possible dates and places. We mentioned this to Steve, telling him that the date that we had chosen at first, in the light of the experienced events during his visit, resulted very opportunistic, since from the start, the conference would take place on Saturday, December 6<sup>th</sup>, 2003. To our surprise, Steve said that if we did, there was a very good chance that he would come to Argentina to be present in my conference.

Without a doubt, everything indicated that I had to carry it out and move forward with my Project. Nancy and our friends permanently insisted that it was time to “get out into the world”, now not only as the General Director of the PEA Foundation, giving Seminars, Courses or Conferences on Education for Peace, as we were already doing for several years, but that I should also give several conferences revealing what I had discovered in all these years of research about these issues.

I found myself facing a great challenge, a new figure was activating in me, an “emerging” figure, drawing up in the horizon... and that, according to the obtained results, had to become aware of and broadcast. The time to share with the world all this happiness, beauty and enthusiasm that the *Miracle of synchronic awakening* had unleashed in my life and environment were arriving.

Finally, after having spent the entire weekend with Steve, we toasted and thanked him with much respect for everything he had done for us and so did he. I then drove him back to the hotel; he had to rest and get ready for his trip to Chile the next day, very early

---

<sup>50</sup> Puerto Madero is a coastal area in the city of Buenos Aires, very residential, with restaurants, hotels and first class buildings, as well as recreational walks, statues, monuments and parks with beautiful gardens and trees.

---

in the morning. We agreed to stay in touch, via e-mail or telephone, in case we needed anything. We said goodbye in the hotel's lobby with a strong embrace.

When I got home, I was worn-out. The weekend had been very tense, tiresome and at the same time very productive and absolutely defining. We rested and stayed together until it was very late at night, with my wife and the guys, thinking about all that had occurred during the past 15 days.

I still could not believe that so little time was left for the first expedition beyond the North Pole to Inner Earth...Above all, I had yet to become aware that my ticket for such an event had already been granted, which I thought was much more than a miracle.

A dream of more than twenty had come true. Since that weekend, I was no longer a spectator. I was now the main character of my own dream, of my own life's movie.

§§§§

---

*20.*

*THE MASTER AND THE  
EXPEDITION*

Chapter 20

**THE MASTER AND THE EXPEDITION**

The following Wednesday in the morning, we met with the Master, as we have been doing for the last ten years, in Mirta's house, a woman who suffered from complete motor paralysis, which was very difficult to revert according to specialists.

---

We organized these encounters, which the Master denominated as *Healing encounters*, with the Master and Mónica Piacentini, my great sister of the path. The goal was to stimulate the process of contact and interaction, so necessary in patients of that kind. The process was quite particular, since besides, we had met Mirta many years ago, when she was healthy.

Mirta's disease was degenerative. However, despite this, she possessed a highly awoken conscience, but with a gradual impossibility to communicate with the outer world, until she was absolutely incapable of moving, a state in which she could only express herself through her glance, with gestures of sadness or joy.

When we arrived at Mirta's house, we always agreed with Master Yaco, to start the healing encounter by performing a situation in which I "acted as a clown" as soon as we entered, to make her laugh. Only when we achieved it and established communication and contact with her, we began our task of service.

Later on, in the bar we usually went to after the *inner work* performed at Mirta's house, we had our meetings with the Master, who was always absolutely open to talk about the issues at hand.

It was that day in the bar that I brought up the subject of Steve, asking him what he had thought about him and what was his opinion with regard to the expedition.

So, without hesitating and very enthusiastically, I asked the Master the following questions: –Should the most distinguished minds on Earth be invited to this journey? In this case, which is the expression of Synchronicity?

– ***The Synchronicity, Marcelito, in this case, is the adequate time of things and the exact persons for such an endeavor.***

– How can we detect the exact persons? I asked again.

The Master said: – ***By their responses. Every dream has a goal; if the given response by these people coincides with the goal of the dream, the response can be considered to be exact. True responses are never originated in the present, but in the future which has been perceived dimensionally.***

– To what does the dream owe its consistency, Master?

And the Master answered: –***There was a time when a great question existed, which was the following:***

***To whom does the Holy Grail serve?***

***This question was made to provoke the vision of those who and what was authorized with regard to the Holy Grail. In the present case, what is the objective of a journey of this nature and towards what is the genuine and faithful seeker remain authorized for? To understand this elevated plan is what really capacitates the heir of such great mysteries.***



---

– What should the purpose of this journey be, in your opinion, Master? –I asked impatiently.

– ***To open the doors of the inner world.***

***To establish links with proven disciples of the surface.***

***Wait for the outcome of human history.***

***Before concluding this last stage, the Masters of the Intra-earthly World will make the necessary suggestions to define this last stage or aspect. This is not defined today, simply because the human race has not yet pronounced its decision. In this decision lies the destiny of future events.***

– Master: would it be likely that in this journey they symbolically hand us the keys of the Intra-earthly World in order to thus organize the life of the centers of recruitment of those remaining on the surface?

– ***A part of the end-goal of this journey is that the later stage of the Organization of the New World is initiated; therefore, the keys that will be given are closely linked to the Planetary Network that must inter-communicate the life of the surface.***

***Proof of this already exists in inner earth but it must still be complemented in order for its complete expression on the surface.***

– What does complemented mean and which is the complement?

– ***There are places inside earth that will be occupied by inhabitants of the surface and these will remain in a close relationship with the disciples who will live on the surface, thus remaining an analogue group of men of the earth who will inhabit both worlds with a strong contact with the people who are in inner earth.***

During the entire meeting I asked the Master a great amount of questions of different kinds. When he arrived at his house, he suddenly took out a paper and read it to me, saying: – ***Well, Marcelito... I have a surprise here for you. I have brought what I promised... “The Calling”. I recently wrote it. I think you are going to like it very much!***



---

*21.*  
***THE MASTER'S "CALL"***

Chapter 21

***"The Call", by Master Yaco Albala***

*In celebration of the Human Race.*

*I have to assist the Mission. This Mission talks about reuniting a Great People at the feet of a Great King.*

---

*This King is the King of the World and the People are formed by all those who have heard the call and are adapting their lives to the elevated principles of this humankind, which since uncountable years has lived anonymously with the humankind of the surface.*

*The time to inhabit the surroundings of the entrances of the Intra-Earthly World is arriving, as well as the time to achieve the requisites to live together, inhabit and be in permanent communion with this humankind.*

*This requisite refers to “Love one another” as the Great Master of Humanity has loved us.*

*Without this requisite nothing is Real and with it all of our imperfections will rapidly find their redemption and the path towards Reality.*

*The places wait as the pious Father waits for his sons, with no claims or conditions, to come solely with their heart in their hand.*

*I consider that our arrival is foreseen, as is the work plan to be taken on from the beginning.*

*The first grade to go through is Adaptation, which includes all the aspects of our life until that moment, as well as the adequate means to cover the most primary needs.*

*In the latter there is a great challenge because it actually refers to be able to nourish and maintain the solicitous Soul, that wants to produce the most important change of its existence and that is nothing other than to become a part of this double humanity, to declare together the fact of establishing ourselves as the heirs of the New Earth.*

*This letter is an invitation to all men of this world who wish to live a life according to what Our Father had foreseen to walk towards these Reservations of Humanity that today are trying to declare themselves as the Places of Recruitment of the New Era.*

*These places will be in close communion with the Intra-Earthly Cities of the Earth, as well as with, in a subtle and telepathic way, the Center where the Will of God is Known.*

*The history of the New Humankind will thus begin, a history which will be lived by all those men of Good Will, that is, those who have decided to establish themselves as the Heirs of the New Land for the Glory of the Human Race.*

*It must also know that this invitation is being celebrated in all parts of the world, which in itself is a call to all humanity and this call proclaims and says:*

***“Search for the chosen places on Earth and Consecrate Life to the Will of God.***

***He will make you rest and indicate the Path of New Times.***

***Do not be anxious for tomorrow because it will have its own desires.***

---

***Trust and Wait in the place that He has chosen for you until the moments  
toss their signals and the Great People of God are united to give start to their  
New History”.***

✠✠✠✠

---

*22.*

*"Inner Earth's Calling" - Part IV*

Chapter 22

That same night, after the stimulation caused by the Master's "Call", a current of inspiration surged in me again and made itself present with great intensity and forcefulness. So, with a state of fullness and happiness, I wrote:

***"Inner Earth's Calling" Part IV***

28. – I can only be *grateful* over and over again, from the depth of my Soul and Heart, for the overwhelming opportunity that has been given to the Human Race by

---

means of this Expedition to Inner Earth. I have no doubts whatsoever that if this possibility does exist, it is because *They* have so considered it, as the Secret Mentors of Humanity... I do not have words, either, that can describe the profound feeling of Love and Respect that I experience towards *Them*, due to the response I have obtained from Life.

I am completely certain and confirm with my whole being that *They* exist and are there, inside our own Inner Earth, physically. Yes, *They* are the Secret inhabitants of the Earth, who for immemorial times have been there, watching over the Destiny of Humanity, protecting the Human and Planetary Evolution.

Until the Humankind of the surface are prepared to comprehend and accept their existence and finally understand that *They and Us are ONE*.

The Happiness and Fullness that I experience when confirming my personal research, to which I have dedicated so many years of my life, is indescribable

We know that the times are arrived.

29. – Master, which would be the Purpose of the physical Journey to Inner Earth?

*. – Many events will occur until this blessed moment arrives. You must remain firm in your vision, loyal to your Principles and Values that regulate our Cosmic Order. You clearly know that you must mediate between our Humanity of The Inner Kingdom and your Humanity on the surface. For that you have prepared yourself your whole life. Perhaps, on your return, you can represent us before the governments of the World and reveal our presence Inside the earth to then make the greatest of Mysteries Official: our existence.*

*Or perhaps, you might have to prepare the Exterior Retreat, that is, the safe place of Earth that you are responsible for and there unite all those who listen to you near the sacred mountains, until we open the gateways for you to Access our Inner Kingdom and then be rescued of possible events that Humanity itself will decide.*

*It could be the third world war; it could be the closeness or the impact of a star in our Planet; or the rebellion of the Forces of Nature due to the enormous devastation caused by the human being on the surface of our Planet.*

*But these are yet possibilities, because it is all humanity which decides and the last word has not yet been emitted; but I do reconfirm that very little time is left for it. Or perhaps humanity, when clearly seeing and proving our existence, might unite and discover that only LOVE could protect them in its comprehension and acceptance of our physical existence in their own Planet and it is then when the foundations of the Future Humanity will be settled.*

*It will surely not be easy. Given the current crisis which the Human epic is going through, it is very likely that powerful groups with no scruples, guided only by money and human stupidity, will oppose the acceptance of our existence and will want to fight us. And then what was predicted in ancient writings of all Cultures*

---

***will occur, the hay will be separated from the wheat, the humankind of the surface will be divided in two and the final battle will begin.***

***It will be then the moment when we will come out to the World of the surface and all will be concluded rapidly. The remaining will start a new life as it was done yesteryear. Man will have learned his lesson. The Planetary Unity among the Secret inhabitants of the Internal World of the Earth and the remaining of the surface will be a fact. In these times the new and dreamt of era will begin and again the Gods will walk with Men on and inside the Earth.***

30. – As Life continued, I could clearly see how each “Call” was a profound and “Inner Journey” that I carried out towards the Center of myself, the equivalent of what must exist in the Earth’s Physical Inner World.

To go to the Center of the Earth is to go to the Center of our own self, our own Being. This is the Secret Mystery which consists in making the journey in a Conscious manner towards the center of ones own self, towards our *Inner Sun*, towards our *Being*, towards the *Inner Sun of the Earth itself*.



---

*23.*

*TEARS FROM THE SOUL*

Chapter 23

**TEARS FROM THE SOUL**

*Wednesday, November 12th, 2003*

The following weeks passed very rapidly and with a great amount of work, while we prepared the conference which was already programmed for December 6<sup>th</sup>; we had even hired a venue in Paseo la Plaza downtown.



---

In one of his usual Wednesday meetings, Master Yaco, who of course knew that I was about to give my conference, said to me: – ***You know what, Marcelito? Since you love the subject of synchronicity so much... I'll tell you something that occurred to me. I was, purposely, invited to give a seminar in Córdoba. Guess when... – and without giving me the chance to reply, he added: December 6<sup>th</sup> and 7<sup>th</sup>! Does this mean anything to you, Marcelito? You will be in Buenos Aires, working and so will I, in Córdoba, at the same time...***

– ***I think it is very interesting, since nothing like this ever happened to us... What would they be trying to tell us, Marcelito? We'll see...***

– ***What about that, huh?*** – he said in a picaresque tone.

The usual Wednesday meeting at Mirta's house had been wonderful. We then went to the bar as we always do, to get together, relax and talk about topics related to what we were experiencing or to continue the energetic flow of the meeting we had just had.

That morning, Master Yaco told us that the night before he had seen, with his family, a show about the life of Mary Magdalene<sup>51</sup> that had made an impact on him. It was a program related to the recently released book "*The Da Vinci Code*", by Dan Brown, in which the issue of the revealed Holy Grail, among other topics, was part of the plot.

According to the author, Mary Magdalene had not only been Jesus' first disciple, but his wife as well, and he further claimed that this had been concealed by the church. The documentary narrated that, after the ascension of Jesus, Mary Magdalene had retired from public life, running away to France carrying the Christic descent in her womb. Consequently, the author finally suggested that this was the hidden *Mystery of the Holy Grail*. For this reason, the author considered that Mary Magdalene symbolically represents the Chalice, the Divine Blueprint, the Holy Grail, today revealed as Saint Greal – Royal Blood – since she carried in her insides the blood of Christ, that is, his descent.

The book also mentioned that the *Knights Templar* concealed through their order this unfathomable mystery, which they had to defend, even with their own life if it was necessary, to accomplish the mission of protecting Mary Magdalene and her entire descent throughout time.

The Master seemed to be very moved by this issue and, those who knew him well could clearly see that he was uncommonly enthusiastic about it. Evidently, this issue had awakened a very particular interest in him.

We had already read the book and also believed that what was revealed in it was very interesting, but upon the Master's out of the ordinary emphasis on the subject, which was not a small thing, we then began to carry out a deeper research since we also believed that it was absolutely a passionate issue, even more so than the anecdote in itself.

---

<sup>51</sup> *Mary Magdalene, Jesus' disciple.*

---

In brief, the entire meeting was focused on and directed at observing the process of Mary Magdalene and the Revealed Holy Grail, assuming it was so. The revelation in Brown's book, as seen on the video the night before, had shocked Master Yaco and was now completely focused on it. When we said goodbye, he hugged me as usual, with affection, and said these exact words to me:

**– Marcelito, please, we need to find the Golden Legend<sup>52</sup>. Help me look for it, and see what you can find, because I saw something related to this in yesterday's program. See you later.**

**Happiness and Peace, Marcelito!**

**Regards to Nancy and the guys!** – he said while leaving...



Thursday, November 23rd, 2003

The next day, on Thursday, we went to bed earlier than usual, at approximately 23:30 hs. The telephone rang just when we were about to fall asleep. It was 23:55 hs. When I answered, I was alarmed by the voice of Mariana, the Master's secretary.

– Marcelito?! Are you alright? – She said to me with a broken voice, clearly indicating that something truly serious had happened.

– Yes! What's wrong, Mariana? Did something happen? –I asked, scared.

– We were resting...

On the other side, Mariana's endless and profound silence pierced all my senses, sensing something terrible. I started to get desperate. I sensed something very serious had happened.

– Marcelito... The Master has left us. Yaquito has parted...

– Whaaaaaaat? – I said desperately. What are you saying, Mariana? It can't be true! It's not possible! I was with him yesterday and he was his usual self! There was nothing wrong with him... he even sent me to search for the "Golden Legend"...

– I can't believe it either, Marcelito... I have just arrived at the Master's house... Come quickly, please. The doctor has not arrived yet... Aurelia and Laura told me that they found him like that, he had fallen asleep... They have requested that you come here

---

<sup>52</sup> *The Golden Legend, Jacobus de Voragine, Madrid, Editorial Alianza, 1982. Readings of the Saints.*

---

urgently... Imagine their state of mind... I can't understand what happened, Marcelito... I don't understand... I don't understand...

– Oh, my God! – I stuttered, confused.

– I'm leaving right now. I'll be there in ten minutes, with Nancy, – and I hung up immediately.

When I turned around, shocked, with my eyes full of tears, I found Nancy, standing by my side, also crying inconsolably. My wife, with whom at that time I had shared 17 years already of our path in life, knew me with perfection and was aware of what this news meant to me. Besides, it was also a great shock for her, since she was a disciple of the Master as well. We had both met because of Yaco, in his *inner work* meetings and he was the one who had blessed our wedding. She, therefore, upon my desperation, understood what was going on in an instant.

I was crushed, with my heart broken and completely disoriented. While we dressed, as fast as we could, I thought about the fact that I would never have imagined something like this. It made no sense, from any point of view, even if I searched for some meaning, I could not find it... and much less at that precise moment.

I also felt very disturbed by such news. And I asked myself...

How? Why did his happen at that moment? Thousands of questions popped up in my mind...

We rapidly went down to the garage to fetch the car. Nancy cried inconsolably, unable to stop, while I tried to concentrate on everything that would occur from that moment on, which was a lot and that – clearly – it would be very hard for me to endure with strength.

We arrived immediately and saw that the Master's apartment door was wide open. I went directly to his bedroom and there I saw him, lying down, badly set up and lying diagonally across the bed.

When Aurelia and Laura, his wife and daughter, found him, Laura applied CPR and cardiac massages for a long time, trying to revive him. They tried everything. I hugged Aurelia and Laurita with my heart and soul. While the three of us cried inconsolably, Aurelia, the Master's wife said to me:

– The Master has left us, Marcelito... He has parted. I can't understand what happened, I can't understand it... Please explain it to me because I can't understand. I'll tell you the details later, perhaps we can somehow understand this. I can't realize, Marcelito, how and why this happened, like this, in such an abrupt manner...

I had seen him a few minutes earlier and he was perfectly normal, as usual. He was fine. When I went back to the bedroom, barely a few minutes later, he was already cold, he had fallen asleep... That's how he left, Marcelito. We didn't hear anything at all. Laura and I were watching TV in the living room, and look how close it is to the bedroom... I should have heard something, surely, but nonetheless, we did not hear a thing, I just found him like this... Lauri, desperately, tried and tried to perform cardiac

---

massages and CPR, but I knew inside that the Master had left... Aurelia told me with admirable strength.

– Why, Marcelito? Why this way, so abruptly? What happened, Marcelito? If you can't explain it, who can?

Beto, Master Yaco's brother, was already there when I arrived, with Mariana, shocked by the parting of his brother and Master. We also hugged each other and... cried together... His nephew, Marcelo Albala, immediately arrived with his wife Diana... Clearly, they were also overwhelmed by this absolutely unexpected and sudden event.

When the doctors arrived, they diagnosed *natural death*, estimating that the time of death was 23:45 hs of November 13th, 2003, and that there were no signs of suffering...

Nothing, nothing at all, even if we searched, there was no explanation. Clearly, his time had come.

When the doctors left, I immediately told myself: "the Masters took him away"... I tried to convince myself... "they came looking for him"... "is time had come", "he must have had something more important to do"...

Because of his teachings, we clearly understood that death was only a gate to another reality, to another dimension and that there was nothing to fear. But his death affected us so intimately that all theories vanished and we only felt the shock that emerges from reality and how we react to it.

When you experience death so intimately, all concepts as great as they might be, vanish and that which remains in truth is that which we have been able to process until that moment, with regard to death and beyond.

I, personally, had shared with the Master similar circumstances several times. I had seen him react with impeccable tactfulness in very difficult moments, as an example of a true Master who expresses himself in an ordinary world.

As it always occurred with him, he moved in a very rare manner, upon such related events – for example – physical death, with a truly *extra-ordinary* logic.

And since the reaction always comes after the shock, in that manner, when I was able to react before such an event, the teachings he himself had taught me in a direct manner, - as always- came to my aid, waiting to be applied.

And so I did...

Naturally, while we waited in the Master's bedroom, I decided to fix him up, clearly understanding that he –his soul, his essence- was not there, in his physical body, in his suit of life.

For all those present, the need to recite the *mantram* with which we usually started our *inner work* meetings emerged among us in a natural and spontaneous manner. "*The Great Invocation*", although this time we did it in the name of the Master and as a farewell to the *Western Mahatma*, as I like to call him, thanking him for his path through this world

---

and his blessed *Legacy*. At that moment, I personally decided to take care of disseminating and editing all the material he left for humanity. Only then did I truly understand the real magnitude of his *Legacy*.

I also know that very few really understood him while he was among us. Moreover, many of those who had known him did not acknowledge him by making a commitment to their own selves as he deserved.

Master Yaco, at every moment and on a daily basis, illustrated and illuminated our lives along his path. In some way, it always occurred that very few could understand the real destiny of his wisdom and humbleness, because of his usually inadvertent benefic influence.

The main goal of his teachings was for us to connect with ourselves, with our inner selves, with our soul, even though we did not suspect this at first.

After the first shock, an endless parade of people coming and going, wanting to bid Master Yaco farewell, began in the Master's house which lasted all night and the following day. With reverence and respect, people called from all parts of the World and the amount of persons that the Master knew and had blessed with his presence during his entire life was overwhelming.

Most of us knew that the Master had requested that his body be cremated and that his ashes be spread in those places that he loved and considered sacred: the Buenos Aires Zoo, Mar del Plata, Córdoba, Mendoza, Brazil and Uruguay, which had also been blessed with his presence.



## **FAREWELL**

Sunday, November 16th, 2003

A long time had passed since I had any news from Gabriela G., who had introduced me to the Master 22 years before. I knew nothing recent about her, we only saw each other once in a while, because the Master required a great amount of my time and because of her work and job as a mother. And, besides we did not have a way to get in touch.

At that moment, still somewhat disoriented by the Master's parting, I asked Juan Carlos R. if he knew anything about Graciela, but he did not have any news either. Synchronically, at that precise moment Graciela R. (another great sister of our group), approached me to tell me that Graciela G. had just arrived, and asked me to go and comfort her because she was desolated. She had just heard the news and in a manner that she would never have imagined.

---

I ran out of the room where the first meeting without the Master would take place and there I found her. She had come as soon as she heard the news. She was crying and embracing one of the other members of the group. When she saw me, she hugged me with strength and we cried together for a long time. She, more than anyone, knew what the Master represented in my life.

With tears in my eyes, I asked her:

– How did you get here?

– You won't believe it. I was working with my father, when I found Sunday's newspaper. I had received the paper by chance and started reading it thoroughly without really knowing why. However, while I was reading it, I felt that I was missing something although I did not know what it was. I could not believe it when I looked at the obituaries and I read the name of Master Yaco. I ran out desperately. Finally, I was able to get through... and here I am.

All of this happened in the meeting of Sunday 16th, at approximately 20.00hs after an emotional and difficult encounter. It was the first meeting without Master Yaco, and of course, there was no room for anyone else.



Monday, November 17th, 2003

I had to see my father that morning. I met with him, kissed him and hugged him in a unusual manner. My dad realized that something was going on:

– What's wrong, Marce? You are not yourself, today... –he said, trying to understand and at the same time exploring the possibilities of what could be happening to me.

So, I said:

– Dad, the Master has gone... – I said inconsolably.

For a long while we shared tears and truly felt embraces; my father, ever since he met him had felt a profound respect for Master Yaco, acknowledging him for who he was: a true Master.

A very profound silence and many, many memories surrounded us until I had to leave and head towards the Cemetery of Chacarita, where at 13:30hs. Master Yaco's body would be cremated. Three days had gone by since his passing...

I had no trouble finding the cemetery's entrance, nor reaching the crematorium, a place I had never been to until that moment. Everything was resolved very rapidly. I

---

simply asked two persons passing by where the place was and they said along the path; I had to simply turn when reaching the white building a few meters away.

It was 12:40. I made a reconnaissance of the building while I watched to see if there was anyone I knew. I did not see anyone around... Not a single person. I approached the parking lot at the side of the building with my car and stopped the engine at 12:44hs. (I remember perfectly because I looked at my watch). At that moment I realized that I was the first one to arrive.

I parked the car which was, naturally, looking towards an endless amount of crosses and gravestones, one beside the other. I then remembered something that had occurred the night before during our meeting, something that I asked Nancy that morning on the day before he parted, when it was my turn to share my last moments with the Master.

I turned on the music. I chose "*Somewhere in Time*", the song that Master always wanted to hear in my car, every Wednesday, for more than seven years. My tears flowed like a torrent while I observed in my heart the loneliness that the scene I was looking at transmitted and of which I was also a part of.

I washed my tears away, took off my glasses and started talking to the Master out loud, as I always did in my inner being. I thanked him over and over again, by praying...

I will never stop thanking him for the *Legacy*, the teachings, the love and the transmitted Wisdom, imparted to me and so many others... Clearly, with his undeniable inner light, he had traced a path to travel: the path towards *Holiness*.

I looked up at the sky and a powerful thunder exploded unexpectedly, startling me. At that precise moment it started pouring rain. I felt that the sky itself was crying and, upon becoming aware of this, I also started to cry with it, since even nature itself seemed to be mourning his death. *I instantly had a vision of the parting of a Great Soul from among us, as such was the Master's.*

*Mahatma means: Large Soul, or Great Soul... and that was when I promised myself that I would acknowledge Master Yaco publicly as:*

*The Western Mahatma.*

It was then, while it the torrential rain deafened me and created a truly heart breaking picture, that I thought of asking the Master for a possible sign, a sign indicating that he was well.

And I remembered, at that instant, the text in The Urantia Book, that I had asked Nancy to read during the meeting the day before, and that we had shared with my brothers in the Master's honor. The story described the first apparition Mary Magdalene had of Master Jesus...

I then connected it with the last subject we shared with Master Yaco before his departure: Mary Magdalene as the first disciple of Christ. That had been ringing deeply inside me, as well as Jesus' ninth apparition, which was the first apparition before the disciples.



---

While I dwelled on this, I thought almost out loud and said: – Master, please, send me a sign if you can.

And in an environment of magic, sadness and presence, all at the same time, song number 8 of the CD was playing on my car's stereo; it was about to end and give start to the 9th song, the Master's favorite,.

When I looked at my watch it was 12:58. At that moment it started to rain even harder. And I then remembered another paragraph from the reading of the night before, where Master Jesus appeared near his grave several times... And I was then drawing up analogies in my mind and even though I believed it was madness in a certain way I decided to look straight ahead. The solitude of the cemetery was absolute. There was not a single person in that sea of crosses and tombstones immersed in a torrential rain.

During those two minutes, between 12:58 and 13:00, it was pouring rain and time seemed to have stopped, in that extreme solitude that corroded my heart, while song number 8 ended, placing the exact feeling I was experimenting. I seemed to feel, at times, that I was in a film and that all this could not be real. Regretfully, it was.

At 13:00 sharp, with a more than surprising *synchronicity*, song number 9, the Master's favorite, started to play. In the exact moment that the song started, the tears started to mist up my face almost completely.

Suddenly, at that precise moment, I seemed to see at a distance a small umbrella and a silhouette that seemed to be approaching me. An immense chill ran through my body, to such a point that I started to shiver. The figure was blurry due to the rain, which did not allow me to clearly define it, since besides it was moving closer and closer to me.

It was a person, certainly, who was walking directly towards my car. I had the illusion that it was him coming, *synchronically*, while his favorite song was playing. The person was getting close and closer, and my breathing and my heart suddenly seemed to stop.

During the song's second part, the rain started to slowly calm down, and my vision was more defined and I could then see with complete clarity who was approaching. When I recognized who it was, arriving after me, I started to cry inconsolably because it was Graciela G., *purposely and synchronically*, the person who had introduced the Master to me.

I felt that Master Yaco had provided me with the sign I had asked for by means of this *synchronicity* that represented Graciela G. to me. When the car arrived, the song had ended. With dismay, I told her what happened.

I turned my head to the left (it was 13:05) and I saw Juan Pablo arriving immediately as well. Marcelo Albala, the Master's nephew, was parking his car, with his wife Diana and his son Juani.

We got out and greeted each other solemnly.

We had to wait quite a while, a few hours, until we finalized the necessary proceedings and identified the Master's body.



---

Once again a great amount of people were present. As time passed, I had the chance of talking to almost all the group members for a long time, and of sharing and recalling many of the unforgettable moments the Master had left us, the beauty of his teachings and his infinite *Unconditional Love*, which he has so taught with his example.

Suddenly, we heard one of the employees of the place mention the Master's name. For a strange and synchronic reason, I was at that precise moment standing next to Beto, Master Yaco's brother, and also near Horacio and Luis Omar.

It took me a while to realize that the call was to proceed to identify the body. I naturally agreed and followed Beto and Horacio, moved by a strange force beyond me which pushed me to see him one last time.

When we left, Beto, his brother by blood, cried inconsolably; I hugged him and held him as best I could; I then hugged Horacio and Luis Omar as well. More than ever, we knew that he had succeeded even though he was not there anymore, in his carnal suit. More than ever, we felt grateful to his physical body for having been with him and we bid our farewell for the last time with all the infinite gratitude that he himself would have provided.

Beto and I decided to have a hot drink. Horacio went for a walk, disturbed, in solitude and with profound silence. I also felt at that moment the need to leave and dwell on what had occurred.

After half an hour, approximately, *synchronicity* touched me again, since at that precise moment when the Master's name was again mentioned, I was purposely alongside Marcelo, Mariana and Beto.

– What will we do with the Master's ashes? Who will take them? –Mariana asked.

I immediately reacted and said: – If Aurelia and Laurita agree, I can take care of the Master's ashes, of course. It would be a true honor.

Mariana came back 15 minutes later and told me that his family had decided that I should take them, because they considered that he would have wanted it that way. I could not have felt a greater blessing than being the caretaker of the Master's ashes and be able to take them home.

I again heard the employee's voice saying the Master's name, this time announcing that his ashes were ready. Aurelia and Laurita, in shock, took the urn that contained the Master's ashes still warm, while we all followed them with great respect and naturally formed a circle. Laura, standing next to Aurelia, holding the urn in their hands; Marcelo Albala held Laura and I held Aurelia.

All those of us who were present held hands. Luis Omar Savoia, another of his closest disciples, from his beloved Brazil, with great respect looked at me and said "let us recite the Lord's Prayer"... I nodded in agreement immediately and we started to pray in the name of the Master. Some of his disciples naturally approached and kissed the urn as a farewell while Laura and Aurelia held on to it as if it were a precious treasure.

---

Suddenly, Mariana (his secretary) kissed the Master's urn. She had flawlessly taken care of everything, of the hard task of carrying out the proceedings and emotionally support his family during this irreversible process in an absolutely impeccable manner, acting very stoically and without breaking down until that moment.

When I saw her pass right in front of me rapidly, I realized that all this had been very hard for her. I was so preoccupied and devoted to Aurelia that I did not clearly notice how Mariana was at that moment, but Emmanuel (the son of Monica, another of his closest disciples and also his disciple) managed to catch my attention, indicating that she was crying in a corner, inconsolably. She was practically hiding, in a state of great anguish. I approached her and hugged her with all my heart. And, then, said to her:

– We were both with the Master until the end. You very well know that we did everything we absolutely could for him and his teachings. Both you and I can have a completely peaceful conscience. Besides, purposely, we cannot forget what the Master told both of us, the last time we saw him... And he told us separately in different moments, before he left.

– Search for the Golden Legend! – We both said at the same time.

That was the last thing the Master had said to us, to Mariana as well as to me, before his farewell. What mandate and legacy he might have left us, I thought to myself.

I tried to console Mariana as best I could, although I was giving in as well, since the state she was in had made me more sensitive. However, I sensed that there still was something to come.

Laurita decided to move forward, once the last people finished saying goodbye to the urn that contained the Master's ashes. We left, with Marcelo and Aurelia, while Laurita carried the urn. The scene was incredible: while Aurelia held Laurita and I embraced Aurelia, Marcelo embraced Laura, until the four of us left the crematorium.

Nobody dared to follow us; nobody dared to approach us; a strange force seemed to surround the four of us. Marcelo, then, suggested that we walk for a while. And so we did.

Then Aurelia said to us:

– It's time to leave. Let's go towards Marcelito's car – She said with a broken voice and soul.

We slowly approached our car, while a great amount of persons, scattered in different places, observed the scene. It was a unique and unrepeatable picture.

We reached my car; I opened the doors and decided to place the urn with the Master's ashes in the back seat, behind me. Laura rapidly hugged me, while crying inconsolably and I whispered to her:

– Don't worry love, daddy is fine. He is well now; it's over, love...

---

My embrace with Laura, the Master's daughter, was long and deeply felt. We shared our profound Love for the Master, her father and, in some way, spiritually speaking mine, too. That is why, clearly, I felt her as my own sister.

Immediately afterwards, Aurelia, with composure and infinite love, hugged me tightly. We embraced each other for a long while, until finally, with her voice completely broken, she said to me:

- Take good care of the Master's ashes, Marcelito. He clearly chose you for this.
- This is what he wanted, I know it is...

I thanked her profoundly for her acknowledgment; we cried together, knowing that it was all over at that moment. I sat in my car and, as I could, embraced some of my brothers, who approached me once Laura and Aurelia had said goodbye and gone to Mariana's car.

Graciela G., approached me once again, as if by magic, and offered to ride with me, I accepted immediately. And I realized that if my car carried the Master's ashes, clearly, she had to be with me in that journey.

When I had already started the car, Silvana with her baby, Luis Omar (from Brazil) and Inés, requested they come with me, since they did not have a ride. Of course, I agreed and asked Luis Omar to carry the urn on his lap, since we were headed to my house.

We escorted Mariana's car, where Aurelia and Laura were in, to their house and after another farewell with his closest family members, we continued our journey towards my house. I then handed part of the Master's ashes to Luis Omar to be taken to Curitiba, that beloved city in Brazil and I did the same thing with Horacio, for him to take the ashes to his beloved Uruguay.

The days following the parting of the Master passed very fast, since I had to dedicate my time intensely to the preparation of the conference which would take place on December 6<sup>th</sup>, 2003, since it had been programmed previously.

The *synchronicity* with the Master was in my mind, as if carved in stone: that same day, supposedly, we would both be giving a conference, me in Buenos Aires and him in Córdoba. That was how it was programmed, but destiny had other plans for the Master and he could not go through with it. Since he retired from this plane before we expected, it was evident that I had to do it and face it, clearly, by myself.

Finally, my conference in Buenos Aires to present the *first Expedition to Inner Earth*, as well as the corresponding and necessary *inner work* to face such a challenge, was a true success. The conference room was packed. As a closing, of course, I paid a profound and felt tribute in honor of Master Yaco, which was really very emotional for all of us and the public as well. The unexpected parting of the Master was still very recent and that could be felt very intensely among those present.

When it was time for the closing, we showed a multimedia video that I had personally prepared for Master Yaco and that he already knew and had previously

---

enjoyed. In that manner we disseminated his message, with one of his writings that we all considered as one of the most wonderful, with images of nature and harmonious music. It was barely a sample of the great legacy that Master Yaco Albala, the Western Mahatma, had left for us in writing, in his *“Letter to the Children of the World”*.

***The shock was enormous. The emotion was clear in all those who shared with us the homage to our Master. It was very clear that his presence had been spread over all those present and had blessed everything we had experienced.***



---

*24.*

*LETTER TO THE SONS OF THE  
WORLD by The Western  
Mahatma, Master Yaco Albala*

Chapter 24

**LETTER TO THE SONS OF THE WORLD**

*By the Master Yaco Albala*

---

*My son.  
These concepts will serve you  
until you are able to yell to the world  
That You are A Free Man.*

*In the faraway lands of your past  
a flower blossomed  
which was never cultivated by human hands  
and bearing witness of His Presence  
for it to be your Guide,  
your inseparable companion  
and the Immortal Witness of your human adventures  
throughout your Existence.*

*It requested nothing and it will request nothing  
but one day,  
if you are able to serve it,  
It will acknowledge itself  
and You Will Be Immortal.*

*Search for the path  
where the notion of the I  
is extinguished,  
desire all  
that you cannot possess  
but that you know  
will be yours  
Eternally.*

*Do not depend,  
believing you are separate  
from what is depended.  
Permanently join  
and declare  
your own independence.*

*Originality  
is the characteristic that the Creator  
has provided men with  
and signifies  
his Image and Likeness.  
Acknowledge it and experience it  
as your most heightened reality.  
Experience it  
in the secret place of the heart  
where You are Him  
and He is Your Self.*

*Obey Life  
and it will serve you.  
It is the watches over*

---

*the meaning of your Existence  
and will remain in You  
until You have the notion  
of Eternal Life.*

*Do not believe you know yourself  
even knowing yourself.  
You are the One  
but will never know  
about Him  
while you are  
simply a man.*

*Contemplate  
the flame that preceded you  
when you knew nothing.*

*Search  
in every human heart  
your own past  
and redeem it.*

*Do not judge,  
because judgments  
are at the mercy of the winds  
and these,  
finally,  
originate tempests.*

*Keep calm  
and live  
in the Temple of Your Inner Self,  
without isolating yourself,  
without giving the world  
the gift  
of Your Presence.*

*Live among men  
but beware their criteria.  
They know nothing  
of the reasons that brought them to Life  
nor about what will become of them  
when they abandon it.*

*Search  
for the company of your solitude  
and in it  
you will find the world  
and all that deserves to be lived.*

*Keep in your heart*

---

*the flame of kindness,  
as a condition  
of Your Existence.*

*Learn to fly  
in the wings of Your Genius  
and the Sky  
will be made available to you.*

*Understand  
that Life  
is the surrounding mystery  
of the Creator.  
That Unity  
is the incessant phenomenon  
of Renovation.  
And that in humbleness,  
you consecrate  
YourSelf.*

*Contemplate what is essential  
but guide yourself  
by the answers of what is visible.  
Forge yourself  
in the cavern of your heart  
and proclaim yourself Divine.*

*Be kind  
rather than fair,  
because benevolence  
is the feature that characterizes  
those who are bent on God.*

*Decide to be  
for Your Self  
the unthinkable pleasure  
of Existing.*

*Be obedient of the Law  
and travel  
along the edge of the Prophecy.*

*Remember that Compassion  
is the ally of Wisdom  
and possess the fine tactfulness  
of remaining ignored.*

*Accept that the world  
will not agree with you  
if you have decided to be  
Your Self.*



---

*My son...*

*Earth has welcomed me thousands of times  
and every time I have visited it,  
I loved what I experienced,  
I learned from what I found*

*and I was nostalgic of what I left behind.  
Thus I earned friendships  
that I still keep,  
I maintain memories  
that I never forget  
and if there is something  
that I thought to have lost  
I have the absolute certainty  
That it Awaits for Me.*

*During the Internal Weddings  
that your Soul  
will celebrate some day  
do not forget  
about that great guest  
that is the World.*

*Grow up without the notion  
of your growth  
and the breeze will preach your message,  
nature will resound your voice and what is Eternal will give you  
the indescribable pleasure  
of knowing who you are.*

*Walk through the world  
and make of life  
the reflection of Truth  
and thus it,  
that makes everything possible,  
will settle in your heart,  
replace his old owner  
and will be  
the most efficient of servants.*

*You will know of Existence  
through Him  
and He will live because of You.*

*You will be an infinite source of mercy  
and will have the power  
that Divinity has granted you with  
to be a mediator  
in the world of men.  
Use it*

---

*by being gentle and providential  
as is the hand of God.*

*And finally,  
my son,  
understand that...*

*Love grants meaning to life  
and purpose to our presence in this world.  
Love is the end of suffering  
and the beginning of freedom.  
Awaiting between two lives and the desire to live in itself.*

*It is the desire that all is possible,  
the glance that penetrates all,  
the Grace that grants all.*

*Because of Love the pauper becomes a king,  
the orphan conquers the world,  
the dying man reaches  
Eternal Life.*

*It is not the actions  
that attract the glance of God,  
it is not the sharpness of the intellect  
which makes us be favorites.*

*Only Love.*

*Human words  
will barely do it justice,  
there are no lips that can pronounce it,  
nor hands that can grant it.  
Only the silence of the Heart  
as a mute witness  
between God and Being.*

*Yaco Albala*



---

*25.*

*"Inner Earth's Call" - Part V*

Chapter 25

*Mar del Plata, December 13th, 2003*

*Exactly one month after his parting from this world, his family decided to go to Mar del Plata, a coastal city in the province of Buenos Aires. That was one of the places that Master Yaco eternally loved and which he visited in many opportunities to carry out individual and group retreats.*

---

*We performed a moving and emotional ceremony in honor of Master Yaco, led by his wife and daughter, in front of the sea, with part of his ashes. It was a very special and deeply felt moment, in which we – family and disciples – participated in, bidding him farewell once again.*

*Suddenly, a rapture of connection and inspiration overpowered me. I even had the feeling that it was him, Master Yaco, who was dictating it to me...*

*This occurred while I thought about everything that he had provided with sincere Love and profound knowledge. And as a personal offering to his Greatness, guided by the inspiration from above, I wrote the following:*

### **The Path, the Truth and Life**

***Each time you see a Path,***

***remember me.***

***Every time you travel through it***

***remember yourself.***

***Thus, when this happens,***

***we shall be equally together.***

***Because I will be the dust that you tread on today,***

***and you will be the one who will travel through it.***

***And thus we will always be together.***

***And we shall remain united forever.***

***Until the strength of L-OVE,***

***that conquers all,***

***unites us again.***

***So, we will embrace each other***

***as in good times;***

***but in another turn of the spiral.***

***And it will be there, again,***

***where we will meet again:***

---

*in the Path of Eternity.*

*Because I am the Path,*

*the Truth and Life.*

*Travel across the Path of Life today,*

*towards the Truth*

*and there you will find*

*My Greatest Legacy*

*For you and for the World:*

*ETERNITY...*

*Marcelito Martorelli*

*(as the Master always called me)*

*sskk*

---

And, after everything that happened – which was not little- I again entered in the current of the “Call”, although now I felt it with more strength than ever. It was the first “call” that I wrote without the physical presence of the Master.

**“Inner Earth’s Call” Part V**

31. – Master... Is there no other alternative for humanity other than self-destruction? Do we still have a chance?

– ***There is always Hope and Opportunity for those who transit the Path of Light, Love and Truth.***

– ***Tell me, my son... What alternative do you see for Humanity today?***

– I find it very hard to share this vision with you, Master, I am even embarrassed about it. Sometimes I doubt that I can accomplish such a Mission, but I also clearly feel in my heart that a part of the Remaining of Humanity can align itself to the New Paradigm and New Order. Then, we will truly fraternize between our Humanities.

32. - I must be honest, Master, and confess that I do not know if this Vision is a Dream which has been with me during my entire life, if it was inspired telepathically by you or if it is a part of the Programming of my own Soul.

But, without a doubt, the Vision of the Plan of Evolution that has been shown to me today exceeds everything known to me. As I have said to you before, Master, I am embarrassed, since I consider myself to me very small to deserve such a great responsibility. But, at the same time, a superhuman force that emanates from the depths of my Spirit pushes me to desperately search for a last alternative, to avoid the very traumatic final phase of the *Planetary Ultimatum*<sup>53</sup> that we are experiencing. I sense that the final moments of an Old Condition and the beginning of a New one is approaching.

33. - I saw myself, Master, while I told you about this vision, in the name of Light, Love and Hope of the Human Remaining, proposing and requesting you and the Great Council one more, very special, chance of an Intervention in our Surface. I beg you Master, to publically intervene as soon as possible, since Life on the surface is becoming more and more unsustainable for many of my brothers and for Nature itself.

Can’t you return to the Surface with us and stop this uncivilized madness on Earth once and for ever?

---

<sup>53</sup> The meaning of the expression “Planetary Ultimatum” is extensively described in chapter 13 of the book “Shambhala: Oasis of Light”, by Andrew Thomas. Colección Otros Mundos, Plaza y Janés. Spain, 1986.

---

This outrageous submission of all the countries of the Earth to a worn out system created by unscrupulous and corrupt groups of power who subjugate the majority for the benefit of a few, themselves, must not continue to exist, Master.

All of this lacks meaning now, Master. I beg you to intercede for Us one more time in our surface. Display your Power and Wisdom, and show them that the end and the beginning have arrived. I also know that the Golden Age is again very near.

Would it be possible to inaugurate it on our return from this Blessed Journey?

Is that why I was "Called", Master?

To be an Ambassador between both Humanities?

**34.- Please continue. Tell me what you saw...**

– Master, I saw that we were returning in a Ship, with You and another brother.

They wanted to attack us to avoid Humanity from knowing the Truth of your existence, but your ships, which escorted us, attentive, rejected the attacks easily.

I also saw that they tried to block our communications in every possible way, but they were not able to either.

I, then, saw myself on broadcasted worldwide TV, asking the People and Governments of the World to be prepared for what was going to occur, since we were returning completely escorted by *Them* with their ships. I was telling the world that Two of *Them* were present with me, that the Great moment for all Humanity had arrived and that all the People of Good Will around the world had to dedicate themselves to Penance and Hope.

Walk to the Parks of the World, right now, in demonstrations of Peace and Silence, asking their respective Government members to get together in and Extraordinary Session of the U.N at midday, since tomorrow will be the Day of a New Dawn.

Without a doubt, a different Sun will shine for all Humanity Tomorrow.

Master, at times I feel that I am very small and insignificant to have such a vision. Is it only an expression of profound desire in my Soul? Is it my instinct which forces me to imagine that humanity will be saved?

Sometimes it seems that all this is a beautiful dream. Only that. A beautiful dream...

---

**35.- Please continue. Tell me what else you saw...**

I saw, in many houses of the world, the people of the world dedicated to Penance and Hope.

I saw all the representatives of the World gathered in the UN and that at twelve o'clock sharp at midday of the Great Day, designated for the Masters, the extraordinary open session of the United Nations, summoned with urgency, would start.

I then saw when the media showed the meeting in the United Nations, before the presence of the entire world. Two minutes before it began, I decided to move forward to the center of the floor. A powerful strength made me advance faster. At that precise moment, a shiny and intense incandescent light illuminated the entire room. It seemed to especially turn on, with a different quality, directly on both sides of my body. The light started to become larger and larger, while it was seen by all humanity.

And then a deep voice was heard, but not a sound emanated by means of radios or televisions, but it was as if the Sky itself would have turned into a large loudspeaker in space, in our minds and in our hearts. From everything existing a deep voice seemed to be heard, even from our inner selves.

Then, the Master said Inside and Outside ourselves:

**36. - *“My sons, the End of an era and the beginning of a New one has arrived. We have come from our abode in Inner Earth, to stop the chaos and savagery that has broken out in Our Planet. You have abused Nature, the Animal, Vegetable and Mineral Kingdoms and you are still harming Yourself. Upon your desire for power, you have instated the culture of war, which has become a common habit among you.***

***But I have also observed that certain groups have remained faithful to our teachings and it will be them who will have to guide the destiny of your people and not the governments that only work for their own selfish interests, instead of working for the General Wellbeing and the Human Evolution”.***

**37. - *“My sons, I am trying to intercede before You, upon my Father’s plan. Your self destruction, if it continues so, is inevitable. Your science and technology are no longer working solely for the development and betterment of your race but are also being used for the destruction and tyranny of small powerful groups, who dominate and lead to drowsiness of massive communication media, by means of the invasive domination, misinforming public opinion”.***

***“My sons, it is time for the Awakening. It is time to give light to a new civilization between men and everything that exists in and outside our Planet. It is time to love one another as I have taught you.***



---

***It is time for all religious avatars to unite in a clear concept of spiritual and evolutionary responsibility, since I will appear before You, as You will know me, because We are All ONE before my Father. And it will be the time that the Gentle inherit Earth”.***

***38. - “My sons, we have observed the alarming density in the Psychic Atmosphere of Earth, composed by human thoughts and emotions. We have decided, with the Great Council, to carry out our intervention before it is too late.***

***Only the Awoken who hear my voice will remain on the surface of the Earth.***

***They, with Us, will inherit the Planet of the Promised Land, Paradise...”***

39. - And then, I saw how the sky was crossed by lights and I also saw that all the heavens of the Earth were illuminated for them. Suddenly, an Angelical beautiful music resounded around the Earth. Millions of voices and beautiful melodies covered the space of the Terrestrial Surface and illuminated our hearts of Hope and Opportunity, while all humanity went out to the streets to admire such prodigy, celebrating. The lights descended to Earth abruptly, while they were watched by multitudes and, as if by magic, some among them started to head towards the lights, as if they were dormant and the lights attracted them.

And the lights Ascended, which humanity had seen collectively for the first time in Human history, while the remaining bid their brothers farewell who were led to other worlds in development, where they would be able to continue their respective evolution.

And a triumphant hymn was wielded by superhuman voices. It could be perceived in all surrounding space of the surface of the Earth. The farewell was moving and overwhelming, while the abrupt desolation left us breathless.

40. - Dear brothers of the New World, loved and expected new humanity, today, I humbly raise my voice to You, requesting a prayer for our brothers who have parted to other worlds, and blessing their evolution. And then I saw the Human remaining United in prayer, for their brothers that had parted.

We will try to rebuild our World and prepare in order to declare the Great Day of Planetary Independence on Earth, in our entire World, on December 22, 2012.

And I also saw, Master, in the lapse of time between our return from the Great Voyage and Independence Day, the human remaining work tirelessly, side by side, for the Planetary reconstruction together with the Masters of Inner Earth, to celebrate the greatest Event of Human history.

While this was going on, the people remained in their correct attitude, dedicated to Penance and Hope, until the stated time. This was, clearly, the

---

signal that inaugurated an era of Psychic Redemption for the Planetary Atmosphere, where all existing life on our Planet Earth will be transmuted and embellished.

41.- I ask myself, Master...

How is it that I, being so insignificant and small in this infinite Universe, before the Greatness and Love of these Great Beings, can be one of those who can help to bring Light, Love and Blessing to our suffering Humanity?

If I were to die, Master, it would be for this Nobel Cause. For only having tried to stop this incessant madness would have justified my birth in this blessed Earth.

I implore the Angels of Destiny and all my Masters and Ancestors to guide me towards the destiny they consider the most correct, for the highest of purposes.

And the Master said:

**– Thus, the Golden Era will be restored in our Con-Secrated Planet. And again, the Gods will walk with Men On and Inside Earth.**

– Let it be so, Master...

– **Let it be so, My son....**

ॐॐॐॐ

---

*26.*

*Planetary Independence. The  
Greatest of Dreams...*

---

## Chapter 26

### ***“Planetary Independence”***

#### *The Greatest of Dreams...*

And thus, that is how I gradually started to recover. Nancy was also slowly getting over the tremendous shock that all this had caused, since she had somatized this process, and manifested it with a very high fever which lasted several days.

Ever since Master Yaco's departure from this world, we stayed close to his family unconditionally, supporting them in that very difficult moment of anguish and desolation, which was practically incomprehensible for all of us. We did everything we could to be there for his wife and daughter, since they were profoundly shocked by this event, completely unexpected for all.



But all must continue and thus permanently, it re-updates in our inner being and everything takes a new life, a new and revealing meaning.

Nobody clearly knows the future events, because if in the coming of events this occurred with revealed precision, that same manifestation would annihilate it as an individual, as an essence, as a “being”, because it would have merged in the *Unity in Origin*, returning to its origin and submerging itself in it like a drop of water in the ocean of knowledge, in the *Existing Conscience*.

Therefore, we should transit the path of *everyday life* with permanent *Attentive Observation*, an indispensable tool for *the Awakening of the Conscience*, which is not used, regrettably, and very poorly known by our Academic Education, even today, by society in general. This state of the conscience is found suspended in the ocean of potential awareness of the human being, which elevates us until it gives us access to become aware, finally, of who we are.

As a result of this, we can modify our attitudes, our personality, our *everyday “I”s*, with its conditioning factors and contagions that are not consistent with our real essence. Only in this manner, will we be able to finally truly *Awaken* and, only then, will we remain aligned with the conscience of our own Soul.

These gradual *expansions of the conscience*, that surge as a consequence of a sustained *Attentive Observation* of ourselves, are very necessary to be able to advance, steadily and consequently, in our own evolution.

---

The sum of these expansions conform, when multiplied, a greater connection to the *Great inexhaustible Source of the Spirit*, that grants profound inspiration and unlimited resources in the form of “currents of ideas and thoughts” that have been arranged as lights for the highest of purposes and to facilitate the conscious evolution of man.

That fact that this access to the “Great Fundamental Source” is consciously available to us is, clearly, our *main master key that opens our direct contact with the Father Creator*. This means establishing first handedly a direct connection and, of course, the blessed opportunity of lighting our own Light and to light the darkness that can exist in our inner self.

Thus, we come into contact with our true essence, with our true *Inner World*. And we find our own *Inner Master*, the conscience of the soul and, finally, we *awaken* as a conscious disciple of life and of what is eternal.

Without this direct contact *with our Father Creator*, no one could be accepted by the *Great Beings* who inhabit the Earth’s Inner World, which is in itself our contact with our own Inner World.



After this revolutionary process of *awakening* in my own inner self, the journey to Inner earth had an increasing and deeper meaning.

I permanently tried, in every possible way, to help humanity understand *the greatest of mysteries: the awakening of the conscience*. Because this awakening is the one that opens the door to physical and direct contact with those who were, since the beginning of times, protecting the evolution of all nature, and including all men, from ourselves.

This Initiation and Concealed truth, if we apply it consciously, leads us finally to discover that the manifestation on a physical plane is always a projection of that which has been previously revealed in our own Inner being.

*They*, above all, are real guardians of the races and all species on and inside the earth; they are the *Eternal Guardians of Planetary Evolution*.

*They* will open their doors if we have been able to rise as devoted individuals at the *service* of our peers, of the *Plan of Planetary Evolution*, in order to thus be worthy of their dimensional keys, since these imply with their commitment, a sincere trust and a profound responsibility of Initiation.

*They*, and only *They* will decide if we are ready or not to embark on the greatest adventure of human history, that is, the first public and massive contact with an Intra-earthly humanity.

---

In my particular case, I have been authorized to share that I established myself as a consciously self-chosen man\_in the first stage of the path, having been acknowledged by *Them* as a suitable receiver of the telepathic imprint of the imparted current ideas. The passing of time will finally lift the veil of the mystery.

True acceptance never occurs in the first stage. In that initial stage, the disciple begins his training and then is tested, to verify his sensibility to the telepathic imprint of currents of ideas taught by *Them*.

In order to be an “Accepted Disciple”, one needs to have previously achieved a *conscious dedication*, which emanates as a finished fruit, as a result of the achieved sensibility to the telepathic imprint and, above all, of self-conscious application of the teaching in everyday life.

Without it, we will not be “true disciples”. This has to be very clear, most importantly when observing the increasing amount of telepathic messages that are constantly received in this denominated “new era”.

I wish to clarify and shed some Light with regard to the increasing reception of these messages, which are manifestations of the beginning of the first stage of the testing path which is available to everyone, the end of this stage is inaugurated when the imparted teaching starts to be applied in our own lives, and now not only is it communicated and broadcasted by means of the received messages.

In this testing stage, the incipient disciples are *inspired* and have not yet consciously entered the movement of their own individual and group transformation in the path, although they themselves – generally – consider that it happens. This is so because the *I* feels more transcendental than usual, but from an *egotistic stance* derived from the initial awakening of its telepathic capacity.

The true acceptance of the disciple is granted solely by *Them* through their *physical presence* and not only in their *dimensional* phase. On the other hand, this never occurs in the stage previous to the process of telepathic reception, although it is usually considered that one is a step away from achieving it without really having done so.

Today, even if the Plan of Planetary Evolution is reviewed, updated and revised permanently, the individualized physical contact is still required to complement and reinforce the process of awareness.



---

In order to be able to introduce ourselves in our *Earth's Inner World* we should give profound thought to our beliefs and paradigms about it. From this perspective of sensibility and open-Mindedness we will be able to try and enter into one of the *greatest mysteries* of this time.

Ever since immemorial times, humanity has faced *great mysteries*. Man has been exposed to all kinds of challenges, has set his eyes on the stars, has left his planet and has set foot on the moon.

Man will, without a doubt, in a future not far from now, try to reach other planets, travel in time and touch the stars.

Humanity has been shaken by the mystery of space and by the immense challenge that this represents for man.

However, very near him, under his feet, a very ancient Legacy patiently rests. A *millenary mystery*, profound and revealing, so challenging as reaching the stars and so overwhelming as setting foot on the moon.

It is called: *The Earth's Inner World*

This fascinating *Internal Kingdom of the Earth* consists of a huge network of tunnels that connects tens and hundreds of *intra-earthly cities*, inhabited by beings of different cultures, of diverse levels of evolution, governed by *Great Beings*, of a very high level of knowledge and civilization, who guard and preserve the *Planetary Evolution*.

Different cultures, from all over the planet, have been bequeathed with important references about this profound and revealing mystery.

This *Internal Kingdom of the Earth* is also called "Agharta" or "Agharti", widely mentioned by several esoteric movements, including Theosophy as the "Spiritual Government of the World".

*Shambhala* is its capital, *Where the will of God is known*. Its Physical and Dimensional presence has shocked great philosophers and Thinkers of all times in the field of Human behavior. In its Celestial condition, Etheric or Dimensional Shambhala is connected with the Physical or Earthly Shambhala; this link is the Unity between both Worlds.

To become aware of the presence of the *Great Masters of Shambhala* is truly exciting and revealing. They have remained concealed from profane eyes, escorting Human and Planetary Evolution since immemorial times, thus protecting the life on Earth since its beginnings. These *Great Masters of Wisdom* safeguard the *Mysteries of Creation*, where all secrets that man is not yet ready to know and comprehend are known and respected.

*Shambhala is where the Will of God is known*, where the *Purpose of Creation* is manifested, it is the *Kingdom of the Immortals*, where the *Great Plan of Planetary Evolution*, where *the Light, Love and Power* is distinguished.

---

This exalted physical and spiritual place is responsible for receiving the great movements of the universe, acting as its catalyst to later distribute to all the kingdoms of nature.

Shambhala is not a utopia; it is a *living reality* that merges and penetrates everything that exists. Everything is known by the *Great Masters of Shambhala, every idea, every thought, every emotion, every action.*

*They* are permanent generators of *Movements of Ideas and Thoughts* aligned to the highest purposes and focused on the *Human Planetary Evolution.*

It is *Them*, those named as Great Beings, recognized also as *The Greatest Masters of Wisdom.*

*They* belong to very advanced cultures and civilizations, Inter-planetary as well as *Extra-planetary*, very superior – by the way – to ours and, of course, totally incomprehensible for the common man, who has not yet *awoken.*

It is *They* who firmly work in conjunction with their extra-planetary brothers, protecting and monitoring the development of the *Planetary Evolution.* It is *They* who, due to their enormous *compassion, mercy* and profound *comprehension* and execution of the *Plan of Planetary Evolution, consciously* carry the evolutionary responsibility of all the kingdoms of nature on the face of the Earth.

It is *They* who intercede, model and develop the *Plan of Earthly Evolution,* officiating this mystery as the great *defense lawyers* of humanity and of *planetary destiny.*

Today, Humanity has the great opportunity to strengthen its ties with these creators and guardians of the *history of times,* by means of self-investigation and reflection in this very vast, concealed and *secret knowledge* that has been bequeathed for thousands of years and in the hope for *human awakening.*

Without a doubt, it is the contact with our own *inner world* which will open the doors of our Inner Earth on a physical plane. This is the key to the *conscious contact* that will only allow us to get closer and relate to *Them.*

Today, one of the greatest challenges of our Humanity is to intensely collaborate to link and strengthen the ties between both humanities in a conscious form, from our Awakening to Planetary Conscience.

It is, clearly, a reality which depends solely on us.

While we gradually enter the new millennium, humanity faces one of the greatest challenges of history.

A new *crusade* will be thus manifested.



---

A new *Planetary Crusade* is being outlined, which will have as a first objective to gather the most sensitive souls of the Earth, to *thus link the humanity of Inner Earth with our humanity on the surface*.

This conscious and titanic task has as a *purpose* to forge a solid bridge between both humanities, to be able to reveal, in time and gradually, the ancient mysteries that await for men.

This *Planetary Crusade* will introduce the *awakened humanity* in a profound and gradual expansion of *social conscience*, thus modifying the density of the *planetary karmic atmosphere*. This will allow a correct exposure to a greater perception of the *planetary evolution scheme* definitely clarifying our participation.

The link of this extremely elevated cultural with our humanity, will recreate a *Golden Age* in human history, where *men dialogued with the gods*.

Today, in another turn of the ascending spiral of evolution, this great *Planetary Crusade* will be the starting point of a new *Golden Age*, thus predicting the prelude of the *First Massive Initiation of Humanity*, which will be like a *Massive Conscious Awakening*, and will finally become one of the most transcendental events of the *Future History of the Human Race*:

*“THE PLANETARY INDEPENDENCE OF THE EARTH”*



The *Planetary Independence* surges like the sacred vision of a *future state of Unity in Liberty and Diversity of Humanity*; it is the final emancipation of the old condition that man experiments today; it is the disappearance of the current ruling system which marks the end of a cycle and the beginning of a new one.

This *Independence* is similar to the *Independence* of a country, that when it achieves its *Freedom*, it presents itself before the world as a sovereign and when the other countries acknowledge it they install their own embassies therein.

In the same way, the moment will come when humanity on Earth *awakens* and then the current condition will be freed, will declare its *Independence* from its old condition and all the frontiers of the Earth – only imaginary, in the end- , will consider all human beings as *Citizens of ONE Earth* and not of a country anymore, but of our Planet.

When *Planetary Independence* occurs and is declared, Earth's humanity will be *unified* and be truly free of borders; perhaps only then, analogically,

---

*Embassies of other Worlds* will precipitate over our planet acknowledging our hoped for *Unity in Freedom* and the achievement of a beautiful prodigious human, installing then their *Planetary Embassies on Earth*.

*Frontiers on earth are really only frontiers in the mind manifested by the collective conscience.*

*The Western Mahatma*, Master Yaco Albala, bequeathed us with, among others, this very profound *Great Legacy*.

I consider that it is of great importance to share with you these guidelines granted by him, that will allow to gradually outline the *First World Preamble for the Declaration of Planetary Independence on Earth*.

This text as you can see is deeply inspiring and beautiful in a moving way.

It challenges us to carry out a passionate journey towards the *future* of our own humanity, a journey that we will embark on with its reading, making it present today with our greatest sensibility and visualization.

You are invited to presence the first outlines.



## **PLANETARY INDEPENDENCE**

*by Master Yaco Albala – The Western Mahatma*

### THE CONSTITUTION OF PLANETARY INDEPENDENCE ON EARTH

(AT THE TIME OF THE EIGHT CORRECTIONS)

The present text is not a finished work in its exactness but a version that will undoubtedly be improved with the turn of the centuries.

**We**, the members of the Earth, due to the will of the Highest Lord and the mercy of Providence, decree the Independence of the Earth.

*We have gone back in the History of the World and we have found him free of guilt and charge.*

*We have observed the biological state of the Mineral Kingdom and have*

---

*proved that Humanity was able to deactivate its possible executing data.*

*We have travelled across the Countries of the Earth and we have found them to be dedicated to penance and hope.*

*We have observed the appearance of the first Temples and have found that they are similar to the Temples of the First Age.*

*We have observed Humanity accept and live with other Humanities.*

*We have seen Earth aligned in Space.*

*We have seen the transparency of its atmosphere and in it we have found Light.*

*We have found that this Light will guide all the People of the Earth and finally will be the anteroom of the New Day.*

*We have seen the establishment of the Spiritual Government of the Earth.*

*We have confirmed the official status of the Divine Mysteries.*

*We have seen the appearance of the first Extraterrestrial Schools.*

*We have seen man initiate his return to his Home.*

*We have seen the flourishing activity of the Capitals of the New World.*

*We have seen the gradual creation of the first Planetary Embassies.*

*We have found that there is dialogue between the People of the World and the Precursors of the Races.*

*We have seen the Earth sprout, create a New Order and make of it a thoughtful body of Planetary Expectations.*

*We have united the efforts to the Omnipotent Creator and have been able to consecrate Earth and offer it.*

*We therefore request, and due to the accomplishments, to be admitted into the Planetary Conclaves with the sole purpose of creating a New Earth, forging a New League of Nations and that these can respond to the Dimensional Patterns previously created.*

*We ask to be admitted in the Intergalactic Congresses, desirous of offering Earth as a Messianic School of Space.*

*We wish to consecrate this Space and the Planetary Lives in order for these to be able to return to their primordial habitat.*

---

*We request the Planetary Representatives to be the voice and blessing of the Highest Lord to forge the first Solar Arteries of the Earth.*

*We request the shelter of Divinity in order for said arteries to give life to that great Body of Expression that is the Earth.*

*We request to be taught in the schoolings of the Incorporeal Worlds to be able to consummate the fruit of this Day.*

*We request the entry to the Temples of Light to help in the Mystery of Creation.*

*We wish to learn about the vastness of the Cosmic Temple and be a guide to all living things.*

*We wish to be the vigilant shelter of Earth so many millenniums away of sleep.*

*We wish to create a place where the Gods and men can unite again.*

*We will work and return the Golden Age to Humanity.*

*We will be the testimony of Divine trust to all the Inhabited Worlds.*

*And we will be the Light of the Planet until the planet returns to its origin.*

*That the blessing of God be with us.*





*27.*

*"Earth's Inner Earth" - Part VI*

---

***“Earth’s Inner Earth” Part VI***

**42.- What do you see is happening at this moment? – the Master asked.**

Master...

I know that the time has come for us to meet physically. I sense it in my heart, everything has moved forward. The urgency of times has presented itself with complete celerity.

I have clearly seen the *signals* through *synchronicity* and these indicate that everything has been changed but in a faster manner than what was considered with an important increase in the acceleration of the flow of synchronic events, causing a profound expansion of the *Conscience in the Networks of the Conscious Servers of the Light*, accelerating the physical and psychological time of its evolutonal processes. At least, Master, this is what I see that is happening to me and my brothers.

**43.- The Master said: – *You must leave the City immediately and, if possible, suspend all your activities to submerge into our Inner Atmosphere, in the Beauty and Peace of Nature, because your so desired moment has arrived and you must prepare even further for it, with complete dedication!***

– But... Master... I have planned my activities for the entire year, my brothers will ask themselves why I need to leave now and I will not know what to respond. And they won’t believe me...

***– If they are your true brothers, they will understand that you have been summoned by Us to the summit of the mountain, in solitude, until we have met. You will then descend the mountain, as it has been done yesteryear, and then you will carefully approach your brothers of the surface again.***

***They must wait for you while they carry out their tasks of the surface and then, the Great Moment will have arrived. You will prepare them, teaching them what We have taught you and you will lead them towards Our Inner Cities.***

***In the meantime, you must remain in the Summit of the Mountain in complete seclusion and respect, to receive the last directives and produce the necessary adaptation that will allow you to tolerate the profound psychological impact that our physical presence will cause. You will learn how to adapt physically and dimensionally. And then you will also teach your brothers what you have learned.***

***“The Call” has been clear to you and to some of your brothers as well. You have correctly responded to it; teach them how to do it.***

---

– It's true, Master... Today, in these critical moments, I clearly sense the growing intensity of the *Call*.

I have waited for so long... I have dreamed and imagined our physical encounter so many times, but I never guessed it would occur so rapidly.

***44. - There is no time left now! You must find us now, before the scheduled time.***

***Everything, again, has been modified with greater celerity. Consequently, we have moved our encounter forward.***

***Prepare! Now!***

***Imagine it! Now!***

***Remember the Mystery...***

***What do you consider is the Purpose and Mission of our Call to you?***

***What would happen to you and your environment after you enter our Blessed City and make physical contact with Us?***

***Tell me about your doubts, fears and dangers, that which you see, but only if you also see a way out of them and the possible alternative solutions!***

45. - Master... The Purpose I visualize is the urgent need of the Plan, of establishing physical contact with the *Conscious Servants of the Plan of Planetary Evolution*, here on the surface, who can be established as Ambassadors and Representatives of both Worlds, for the highest purposes, in search for a *New Alliance between both Humanities*.

The Mission I can visualize consists of bringing those who have heard "The Call of Inner Earth" to the *safe places of the Earth*, and introduce them into a period of brief adaptation, Physical and Dimensional, to be able to later establish contact with the humanities that inhabit Inner Earth.

46.- I ask myself, Master...

Would they come with me to the Surface to share your presence?

It would be the Greatest of Possible Blessings for me, the most perfect dream I could conceive. Although sometimes I feel very insignificant to deserve this, to even imagine it.

Has the time come to make your existence on Earth Official?

---

I have given deep thought to this and it seems that this is the only chance we have left to try and avoid the precipitation of the events clearly expressed by the *Ecosystem and Nature*, upon the wave of devastation unleashed by man on Earth.

Your Validation on the Surface of the Earth would be the last chance we have. I also know that if this occurred, I could stop any kind of event, immediately.

So, if the validation is not viable, is it possible that perhaps something is handed to me that will prove your existence on the surface to our brothers who still have doubts and rescue them too?

Or, is it not possible? Should I return completely transfigured, with only my voice and my attitude, as the only testimony of your existence? And, those who have the ability to hear, should they await Call?

I very well know that you do not summon me in these pressing moments for me to enjoy the blessings of your Luminous City but to serve my brothers of the surface with greater efficiency upon my return.

Perhaps you will give me the key to lead my brothers of the surface towards your Inner Cities...

47. - I am aware of the crisis that the human race is going through and the profound transformation it needs, if it wants to coexist on the Planet for more time.

But I also know that your luminous work with regard to *The Networks of Light of True Servants* is continuously expanding on the surface, elevating the vibratory pattern of the Psychic Atmosphere, since if it were not for these silent servants who lighten the Planetary Karmic precipitation, we would not still be alive today on Earth.

I ask myself, Master:

Is it still possible to stop the precipitation of events?

Is another chance possible for Humanity?

Is there any alternative, aside from your Validation on the Surface of the Earth?

48.- The Master said: – ***PREPARE YOURSELF!!!***

***Only the Awakening of the Conscience and the help provided to Awaken the Conscience of others, will Awaken the Soul of the World and allow the return of the Golden Age on and inside the Earth.***



---

*Now go and withdraw into the Summit of the Chosen Mountain. You already know the dates. Prepare yourself, imagining... Dream with your Future and you will be able to inhabit it.*

*Design it with extreme attention. Take the time now that is left and which is necessary to prepare yourself. Meditate and think even more. Remain united in Spirit to Us, as you have always done so.*

*We will be together very soon.*

**PREPARE YOURSELF!!!**



---

*28.*

*"Inner Earth's Call" - Part VII*

---

***“Inner Earth’s Call” Part VII***

***49.- I have climbed the Mountain and made physical contact; I have seen, touched and comprehended the Great Mysteries that have been placed within my reach, by means of the Kingdoms of Nature.***

***I have consciously entered the line ups of the Light and I have made a commitment; I have learned and grown in your Schools of Mystery, where the initiation process centers my life more and more in the Path of Evolution.***

***I have awoken to the Light of the Great Teachings, of the profound and Secret Knowledge, consciously travelling the Path of Initiation. I have forged myself, warming myself up in the cavern of the heart, in the Principles and Values of a Holy Celestial Knighthood, almost forgotten in our time. Today I travel the Path towards Illumination, Love and Freedom. I will humbly share all that I have learned with those who consider themselves worthy and open their hearts to thus inherit, finally, themselves.***

***50.- I have discovered the Beauty and Compassion of the Kingdoms of Nature; they have come to my encounter, when the profound silence and inner solitude were left before me in the summit of the Mountain. They have forged and moderated my personality and have allowed my Soul to return to its natural habitat, to help me from there to remember who I am and, only then, know myself for the first time...***

***I have allowed that Synchronicity, the language of the Intelligence of Nature, reveal to me the Path of transformation that leads to “The Awakening of the Conscience”, to illumination, to the realization of our greatest dreams.***

***51.- ERKS is an Initiation Center par excellence, it is a Center of Education and Formation, it is a Center of Inner Transformation. ERKS is a Center of Illumination.***

***ERKS represents our own Inner World. ERKS reflect how we truly are, through their Mirrors, when we receive their call.***

***To be able to access ERKS, we must allow ourselves to previously access the Celestial or Dimensional ERKS, in our own Inner World. In this Path, the self-summoned must comprehend that to be able to access ERKS, they must previously submerge into the Path, towards their own Inner World.***

***52.- When you think about ERKS with depth and respect and express the word in your inner self, you invoke Extra-planetary energies coming from our and other constellations. And you also attract the Currents of Planetary Spiritual Force that circulates through it.***

---

***Consequently, you connect with the best part of yourself, with the Holiest, most Illuminated part of yourself, with the Light inside your own Inner self. The Peace you dreamed about will grow from there, you will understand and this power granted by the Creator will be made available to you and then you will be able to build with your own Imagination, your own city, that which you imagine.***

***You will discover the Force of the Willpower of your Spirit and, consequently, have designed your future. In this manner you will find yourself face to face with your own ERKS, with your own Inner World, in the exact way you imagine it.***

***It all depends on becoming aware that in every human Heart the necessary Spiritual Willpower exists to be able to manifest the coming of imagination that allows us to turn our dreams into reality.***

***It all depends on our self-observation and the permeability to the transformation.***

***It all depends on what we allow ourselves to dream about.***

***It all depends on our vision within your reach, of the sensibility of our heart, of the most perfect and wonderful Future that we allow ourselves to imagine for the Greater Common Good; and it also depends on becoming aware of the Spiritual Willpower that emanates from the center of our heart, with which we must give Life to what we imagined, covering and manifesting it.***

***Our destiny and that of all Humanity depends on all these things.***

***53.- Remember that it is these energies which the ERKS display as Initiation Centers and that make available to the Self-Summoned, adapting themselves according to the preparation and Evolution of the individual.***

***You must see and build your own Inner City.***

***ERKS, in itself, and above all, is a Millenary Archetype bequeathed by the Highest Lords of ERKS, who Initiate the Self-Summoned in their own Future, leaving them exposed to their own transformation. Awakening them.***

***This is the Future that the Hierarchy has fixed, communicated by the High Lords of ERKS and the received directives of the Great Lords of Shambhala, to be able to collaborate with the Plan of Planetary Evolution. This plan is permanently changing and transforming and is updated according to the needs and requirements of the Great Council.***

***54. - ERKS is a Physical and Celestial manifestation, Material as well as Dimensional.***

---

***ERKS is a Center of distribution of Planetary and Extra-Planetary Energies.***

***ERKS has the ability of materializing in the forms every one imagines.***

***ERKS is the City you need to Imagine, because if you do not imagine it, you will never see it.***

***ERKS is the city you need to Dream about.***

***ERKS is a dream come true.***

***ERKS is the city that you will always find in front of your Vision.***

***ERKS is much more than a Vision.***

***ERKS is what is seen made into Action.***

***ERKS is a Center of Conscience Initiation in the Secret Mysteries.***

***ERKS is one of the inestimable Cities that exist inside the Underground Kingdom of Agharta.***

***ERKS is a Center of Light, Power and of Planetary and Extra-Planetary Spiritual Force.***

***ERKS is first found in your Inner World and then in your Exterior World.***

***ERKS is your City of Light, Love, Wisdom and Ancestral Knowledge.***

***ERKS is the most beautiful Future that you allow yourself to dream about.***

***ERKS is your Golden City.***

***ERKS is the Golden Legend.***

***55. - ERKS IS THE AWAKENING OF THE CONSCIENCE.***

***56. - ERKS responds to the directives of SHAMBHALA, to the PLANETARY LOGOS, to the LORD OF THE WORLD.***

***57.- ERKS receives from SHAMBHALA the movements of Ideas concerning the Plan of Planetary Evolution, already processed BY THE GREAT LORDS, READY TO BE APPLIED TO THE HIERARCHY AND THIS, AT THE SAME TIME, TO BE SPREAD ON HUMANITY AND THE KINGDOMS OF NATURE.***

---

**58.- When connecting yourself with ERKS, you connect with the source of Infinite Kindness, with the City of the Eternal White Light, the Capital of the Underground World of AGHARTA: SHAMBHALA, where the Will of GOD is Known.**

**59 .- To make contact with SHAMBHALA IS TO MAKE CONTACT WITH THE LIGHT, THE LOVE AND THE COSMIC WISDOM. Because of the movements of lives imparted by SHAMBHALA WE CAN SENSE THIS REALITY, OUR REALITY, the Initiation Center of ERKS.**

**60.- It is by means of SHAMBHALA WHERE OUR PLANETARY LOGOS, together with the Great Lords of SHAMBHALA, directly receive from the SOLAR LOGOS the Rays of Cosmic Energies that contain the directives for our Plan of Planetary Evolution.**

**61.- It is through ERKS that the Self-Summoned receive the directives, because of the telepathic currents of Taught Ideas by the High Lords, necessary to precipitate the Plan of Planetary Evolution on Earth, the Plan of the Creator for everything Created.**



---

*29.*

*"The Planetary Crusade".  
Celestial Knighthood...*

---

## The Planetary Crusade

### Celestial Knight Hood

It is fundamental for all of us to allow ourselves to unlimitedly imagine, in our own Inner World, the reality which can be waiting for us in the interior of the earth.

As a first step towards it, the inner reality of the earth must be visualized inside ourselves, because if we do not, there would be fewer possibilities of finding what we are looking for and desiring in a heart-felt manner and, namely, of being accepted by *Them*.

While we go through the process of personal transformation with regard to our attitudes, we live in a state – to say it somehow – of *inner languor*, due to the absence of a correct and sustained self-observation and therefore, the situations that we experience are a result of it. The situations we consider to be negative in our lives are a product of not having modified our attitudes that finally culminate in the prevailing social reality.

To all this, we must further add the lack of Awareness of our individual and Social Purpose. This means that our society does not carry out the necessary and consequential inner work, that focusing entails, in the manifestation of the greatest dream for the greater common good as well, nor considers this as a reachable goal. Consequently, the reality we live in is not at all consistent with the reality we hope to see and pretend to live.

We permanently complain about absolutely everything and blame “others outside of us” of everything that happens to us. A few examples of those “others” are governments, entities or institutions, political parties, religions. However, many few times do we take responsibility for all this and much less stand tall as true conscious examples of our own transformation.

If we do not change and do not transform ourselves, we cannot pretend, nor demand, in any way, that anyone or anything be changed. How can we feel the right to demand that others act correctly, transform themselves or act in favor of the common good and modify what we consider terrible attitudes in them, if we ourselves do not do it and are not living examples of it?

We are the ones who must always be a living example of change and transformation, in the first place.

Usually, besides blaming what is outside of us, others, we usually make the mistake of believing that it is “they” that must change. We then consider that we do not need to change or even dwell on this and sustain that it is always “them” – out there – who are responsible for everything that happens to us.

We have to be very careful with these kinds of attitudes, because they place us outside ourselves, of our focus by distorting our perception of reality. This inner attitude leads us to never observe ourselves, because if we did we



---

would see our mistake and immediately understand that change always depends on ourselves.

Faced with this dilemma, we have only one way out: the conscious self-observation of ourselves by means of the *attentive observation* of what we think, feel, say and do. All we have left is our own transformation, because if we do not deal with it definitely, as a result we will only obtain more of the same thing.



When we are attentive of ourselves, we realize that we, as human beings, have more in common than what separates and divides us, although in general we are not aware of it.

Beyond the forms that make us seem different, we share the same feelings before the most transcendental values of our nature. We further share a live planet that, despite the divisions created by man, is our common house and home.

When we fly 10000 meters above the surface of the earth we cannot see the borders... and in truth, they do not exist, because they have been created by a humanity which has not yet been able to see the unity of everything living.

When we are able to elevate our state of consciousness, we can see the Earth as our *Planetary Home*. And, thus, it should be considered as our *One Great Country* and all humanity, as its citizens.

One of my greater aspirations is to be able to translate this book in as many languages as possible, to be able to reach all the corners of the Earth with this message, because the *Planetary Call* is emitted for all humanity.

This is an adventure that represents a great challenge. It is the start of a new search for the Holy Grail, although in a completely updated, renovated and revolutionary way. It is to again embark on a search for *Shangri-La, Shambhala, the Golden Age and the Golden Legend*. It also represents the dawn of a new crusade, but now on a planetary level, adjusting and aligning itself to the ancient Grail Code, the code of the Immortal Celestial Knighthood, because this is the challenging vision and mission of the mythological hero of the Crusades of our own historical past.

This sincere awakening always redefines it in our lives throughout time, cyclically, in a new turn of the ascending spiral of evolution, because humanity is approaching its most critical moment and has to carry out a profound change and planetary transformation.

Of course, this time has already commenced, because all the *Great*

---

*Masters* of history planted their seeds of light in the minds and hearts, in order for the entire humanity to be able to experiment this new stage, today.

Now that this renovated Holy Grail has presented itself, it has summoned humanity to be able to express in its daily and collective life the Secret *Principles and Values of Respect, Ethics, Cooperation and Unity*. It is a call to renovate and bring to the present the great heroic acts, the sublimation and the realization of the *being*, the *Spiritual Awakening of the Conscience*. In itself, it is to bring to the present the *Ancient Code of the Grail*, to reform the current Celestial Knighthood<sup>54</sup>.

I very well know that if the possibility of achieving *Planetary Independence* (a high achievement that will liberate its ancient condition) did not exist in the future, man would be doomed solely to self-destruction. The last chance has already been provided.

Many great men throughout history, such as Francis Bacon, Albert Einstein, Leonardo da Vinci, Nicholas Roerich, Ferdinand Ossendowski, Andrew Thomas, among others, have sensed it in different times and in different ways. The fall and disintegration of the governing system should occur, and even if those who consider themselves owners of the world try to stop it, *they will not be able to*.

In any manner, I have decided to dream of this future that I imagine and wish to experience, for me and for all humanity. This future is the lost hope, it is the return of a new search for the *Holy Grail's Code*, the code that the current *Celestial Knighthood* needs today; it is the return of *Excalibur* but not as a physical sword now but as a symbol of knowledge in itself. It will be extracted from the philosopher's stone, that represents and symbolizes the discovery of the philosopher's angle of all living things, that is, the great vision, first hand, of the secret and true One teaching, which is the essence of all humanity.

*It is the island of Avalon; it is the Shambhala of Budism; it is the Agharta of the Mongols; it is the Shangri-La of the famous James Hilton; it is the reservoir of hope, light, knowledge, wisdom, fraternity and unity in diversity. It is the oasis of light of humanity, to be extended this time across the entire face of the Earth.*

Our conscious work consists of collaborating with the *Planetary Spiritual Hierarchy*.

One of the many ways to do it can be by imagining the future. This is so because, in the end, it is *They* who leave that future exposed for us in the form of *currents of ideas* that we must elaborate and comprehend. When we achieve this, we will be able to visualize this future, describe it, design it and later on, create it.

---

<sup>54</sup> *Celestial Knighthood: The Disciples and the today's Initiation Process in the Light of the Secret Values expresses in the modern world.*

---

By doing it, we will be deeply inspired by *Them*, the *Great Masters*, to carry out the *Planetary Plan* for the *Massive Awakening of Humanity*. That plan seeks to awaken the conscience of the greatest amount of beings it possible can, such a quantity that will allow reaching the adequate morphic field<sup>55</sup>, that is, that will allow the manifestation of the necessary demand of evolution in humanity, thus conforming a suitable platform in order for the *Reappearance of Christ* on Earth to occur.

In his time, the *Soul of Master Jesus* achieved such an evolution that it allowed him, initially speaking, to be able to wield the *Holy Grail* in itself; that is, to build it in his own inner self as a container sufficiently suitable and pure, as to be able to receive and tolerate the voltage of Christification, without altering that gift with his own human nature (that is, the movement of the I). Here, he achieved his greatest initiation development, which allowed him to thus deserve the direct contact with the Christ, representative of the Fifth Kingdom, the next *Kingdom of Nature*.

Why are we talking about a fifth kingdom of nature? Well, as there is a first kingdom of nature, the *mineral kingdom*, others also exist: the second, the *vegetable kingdom*; the third, the *animal kingdom*; and also the *human kingdom*. Here I stop and ask myself: would evolution end here, in the fourth kingdom of nature? Or, would it continue due to its own evolution towards a fifth kingdom?

So, wouldn't a *fifth kingdom of nature* exist in our future? Of course it does, because of its own evolution and natural selection.

Therefore, Christ would be the representative of the Fifth Kingdom of Earth, which makes itself present in the *Fourth Kingdom*. The *Soul of Master Jesus*, in this very special instance, managed to take the reins of his own personality and make it transcendental, after millenniums of inner work preparing itself for this crucial moment of its evolution as a soul and in human history.

When a member and representative of the fifth kingdom of nature makes itself present, a very special moment occurs for humanity. *The Christ* would descend for the first time to the *fourth kingdom of nature*, according to the traced plan of hierarchic evolution. And that was only possible because of the evolution reached by the *Soul of Master Jesus*, that was able to precipitate this very powerful entity above it, for whom he had been prepared for during centuries and, clearly, *Christified*.

By means of this process of *Christification*, the Soul of Master Jesus would officiate in itself the *Divine Weddings of two Kingdoms of Nature*: The *fourth kingdom* – the *human kingdom* – with the *fifth kingdom* – the *divine*

---

<sup>55</sup> *Morphic field*: refers to the quantity of people or necessary consciences to produce a change in the collective unconscious and, as a consequence, produce a massive change in society's attitudes or beliefs. It is also known as "critical mass" but due to the military uses of this term, the denomination "morphic field" is preferred. For more information, refer to the findings of British anthropologist Rupert Sheldrake.

---

*kingdom*-. Therefore, *The Christ* appeared as representative of the *fifth kingdom* before our *fourth kingdom*.

Because of the intervention of Master Jesus in his time, we can say that the Entity that extended the *Christification* originated the *Fifth Kingdom* of Nature, *The Christ*, remained interconnected (for the first time in a direct manner and available from that moment up to today) for any individual of human society that aspires to initially develop themselves in their evolutionary process, *awaken to the Christic Conscience inside itself*.

It is important to understand that this path of development of the *Christic Conscience* remained open and available, for the first time and forever, for all who requires it inside themselves until the awakening of the first cell of the *Christic Conscience* that resides in an incipient manner in each individual, occurs, like a dormant giant inside our own hearts, of all Men and Women of the Earth.

Since Master Jesus was able to intercommunicate the *fifth kingdom of nature* by means of his representative *the Christ* with the *fourth kingdom of nature*, humanity carries in its bosom the blessed possibility of reaching in its future the expansion and necessary state of conscience to be able to achieve a collective awakening of the *Christic Conscience*, which would be in its massive expression, that of a *Social Christ*.

This is the greatest of the mysteries that the entity *the Christ* brought for all humanity. Master Jesus thus introduced, for the first time, the excellent opportunity that all souls, without exception and due to their own evolution, could choose to be *Christified*.

From that moment on, any human desirous of elevating their soul to the plane of *Christification*, can do it by means of their own inner work. And can also be adumbrated by this indescribable entity.

Any human being, sufficiently noble in Spirit, can access that state of *Christic Conscience* that we generally do not know and only sense, because only the experience of this very elevated state of conscience can provide us with the true understanding of what means in its essence.

The entity that brings about the *Christification*, *the Christ*, has been exposed and manifested for all Humanity since Master Jesus.

Some people manage to awaken alone and, therefore, become Masters; others achieve the awakening with the help of those same Masters who have awoken before them; some never achieve the awakening... Therefore, that *Christic Evolution of the conscience* is available for absolutely everyone, because of this immense prodigy of infinite kindness, given that the entity of the Christ itself, mercifully, has so arranged it.

---

The greatest opportunity for spiritual evolution lies in that a soul, in its process of evolutional conscious ascension, can be *Christified*, that is, can be adumbrated by the Christ, as a complete and whole entity.

The Reappearance of Christ thus symbolizes today:

- *The Awakening of a Social Christic Conscience, in its majority sown yesteryear, and which today is growing and Awakening definitely.*
- *The Massive Awakening of a Christic Conscience in humanity.*

The *Social Christ* is the future state of conscience of humanity, thus forming the ideal of the sensed *Illuminated Society of tomorrow*... It will be a kind of Christic logic applied in society by all its members. Therefore, the time has come for the return and encounter of the ancient *Celestial Knighthood, of the Initiates of the Old World incarnated in the New World, that is, of the Initiates of the XXI century.*

The Planetary Crusade has commenced.

The Planetary Crusade must link two Humanities, the exterior one (of the surface) with the one from inner Earth. These will be the *Human-Divine Weddings, the Weddings of Heaven and Earth.*

*It has been said: "Inside and outside, up and down. Thus, all will be changed".*

Excalibur has returned, not as a combat weapon now, but in the form of knowledge, as the dimension of knowledge which has turned into a form of *teaching*. The Master has revealed to me the very profound mystery of the sword of wisdom, where it was left and how to extract its knowledge, how to extract the sword from the stone... that is, how to extract the knowledge from the philosopher's stone, how to extract the *knowledge of ones own self*.

Excalibur is the only sword that can tear the veil that divides the dimensions and inter-communicate them, because it no longer fulfills the function of a physical sword. Today, Excalibur is a symbol charged with revelations in this time, since nobody could be hurt by it ever, because it has been cleansed with the blood of the heart, the blood of Christ.

Excalibur has transmuted, loosing all capacity to hurt, thus marking that the time of the ancient Hero has returned with new updated laws.

The Hero has returned, renovated, with a new language and an unknown voice, inaugurating the age of the holy hero, of the magical hero. Faced with the difficult reality that humanity lives today, we can only turn to the *mythical voyage of the ancients, the initiation journey of the revelation*, which can be our last hope to rescue our troublesome humanity, because if it does not change its course, its destiny will become highly uncertain and, probably self-destructive.

---

To conquer the *Holy Grail* is to be able to build in our Inner self a suitable container to lodge the blood of Christ without altering it. That is the purity that characterizes the real Hero; it is the figure of Percival<sup>56</sup>, which becomes a living legend, half human, half divine...

*The Illuminated Human Being... the Awaken Human Being...*

Cyclically, this happens again and will continue to occur every time, in a greater turn of the ascending spiral of evolution.

The final goal is to reach the *First Massive Initiation of Humanity*<sup>57</sup>, to be able to later achieve the so desired *Planetary Independence*<sup>58</sup>, which represents the definite liberation of the *ancient condition* which we have been subjugated to, the *final liberation*, that is, the liberation from the prevailing system, to thus inaugurate the *Planetary Redemption*.

Only with the guts of a Conscious Servant, of a true Hero, such individual liberation could be achieved, first and, then, the intense collaboration to liberate others.

The Celestial Knighthood is, precisely, that which knows how to answer a old question:

– *The Holy Grail... To whom does it serve?*

– To you, Father Creator. And all Humanity. - as the only correct answer.

This *Celestial Knighthood* has in its power a Grailic Code<sup>59</sup> that was, is and will be for centuries and centuries, that of the *Conscious Service of Humanity*.

My infinite gratitude for remaining close by, respected reader, in these critical times. I know you can enlist in these lines, as a true *Celestial Knight*.

*Blessed be your search for Light. Welcome to the Initiation stage.*

---

<sup>56</sup> Percival, in the Arthurian epic, is the knight who, after several decades of a fruitless quest, rescues the Holy Grail from the Mansion of the Chosen Ones. He arrives for the first time and is not able to rescue it, but in his second arrival, after experiencing a spiritual and physical purification, discovers the key to enable the rescue of the Grail and offer it to Arthur in Love and Service.

<sup>57</sup> Master Yaco in this manner refers to a future instance of humanity, in which human beings in mass would access the level of conscience of the First Initiation. He determined this fact as precursor milestone of Planetary Independence.

<sup>58</sup> See Chapter 26.

<sup>59</sup> Refers to the code of conduct and ethics derived from the service and consecration as Knights of the Holy Grail.



---

You have observed the awakening and have been with me until now, holding your most sacred note. Be resolute, when you have found it. Be persistent in your inner search until you finally discover who you really are.

Serve then humanity selflessly and keep growing, until your time has come and then the Mystery will be revealed to you, because the Great Master is coming your way.

Excalibur only reveals itself to those who dare discover it. It is beating inside all human hearts, waiting to be brandished by he who considers himself worthy and ready to deserve its wisdom and magical lineage.

Excalibur is no longer a physical sword, but also the exact symbolic representation of a new education, based on the true principles and values.

Perhaps in another time it was used as a weapon for combat, but given the need of current times, today it returns as a tool of knowledge and Liberation for all those who manifest themselves as true servants and that work for the exaltation of human nature. Today, Excalibur is, really, a very precise instrument that can help you comprehend your own inner self, to sense your own being and perceive your own evolution.

Excalibur is the symbol of living knowledge expressed consciously. It is the ambassador, in our inner self, of the possibility in itself, of our authentic final image, of the greatest achievements and those to come for our own soul, of our true mission.

He who dares to wield Excalibur will be making a commitment to truth and evolution, with fraternity and love, with the present and future kingdoms of nature, with the *great work of Creation*.

The world will, very soon, reach its authentic meaning and its transcendental magic. The new course of the *Celestial Knight* is the path of inner revolution, the path of today's Hero, towards the Initiation of tomorrow, who is the eternal *Conscious Servant* of all society.

A profound dream has numbed all humanity during centuries. The *maya* or illusion has subdued forever, even the most loquacious and intelligent, as a result of the lack of connection with themselves, with the great source and with nature in which He is and was living forever, keeping itself actively present.

The *Massive Awakening* still waits.

It is time, today, to carry out the *inner revolution*, since its path is to find and awaken the guarded teaching forever in our own memory of the soul; it is the secret knowledge that eternally waits for us in the form of our own *Inner Master*.

This book has as a fundamental purpose to collaborate in the beginning of a new stage in the life of the World:

---

*The Massive Awakening of the Conscience* will expose the foundations for an illuminated society; it will be the basis of a possible future, of true *Peace, Love, Prosperity, Fraternity, Unity and Liberty...*

LET IT BE SO.





---

*30.*

*"The Arc and the Grail"*

---

## THE ARC AND THE GRAIL

The Grace of Reality made itself Present, moving itself towards us.

The immensity of space came from the depth of his eyes towards mine.

The energy of its being radiated a great sparkle of what is beautiful and permanent.

The Origin of Creation was the inspiring profile of his Angelical Features.

Everything beats and merges in a great many Created Miracles.

Magic has saturated our Lives, our Souls, our Hearts, while the path is being travelled.

We are ready to Awaken.

Love surrounds us in its exquisite Dimension, catapulting us towards a new Expansion of the Conscience.

It is the Resurrection of the Races, which desires a new path in the ascending spiral over the Column of Creation.

Today, our Chalice of Unity is being built with the materials collected in our Inter-dimensional Transits.

This ancient lineage is the Holy Grail of our days, a Grail which is not visible to the human eye but accessible to Divine eyes.

In every transit and every glance of Paradise, we build our *Arc*, we build our *Grail*.

This is the suitable container in our inner selves that can lodge the Angelical Adventure, without altering it.

Our future is composed of these excellent instants in which the Unity of Creation is represented.

Our Angelical lineage will be revealed in these Inter-dimensional transits.

To consciously reconcile the Female and Male Natures in each transit is to transcend the human Dimension and flow towards the experimental field of the Creator.

The fire of the Spirit claims its victory.

The travelled Solar space is the Dimension of his System.

The Solar transit is experimented consciously in the chosen space.

---

Providence is ready to dispense its Grace and Mercy to those who build the Arc of Love, Unity and Freedom.

The Arc and the Grail must be found in our own inner self.

There, in the depth of our own Soul.

There, in the depth of our own Heart.

There, is the Arc.

There, is the Grail.

*The Grail is the Arc.*

*The Arc is the Grail.*



---

*31.*

*"Inner Earth's Call" - Part VIII*

Chapter 31

*Inner Earth's Call Part VIII*

---

**62. - There is a profound and revealing adventure that the human race has yet to transit. The proposal contained in the Call is to get closer day after day to the Inner Kingdom of the Light, which is inside ourselves, in our Inner World where the divine spark of the Father Creator lives. This challenging dimensional adventure inside ourselves is the greatest of adventures. It is, clearly, the most committing and revealing adventure that exists.**

**This Call is issued from inside of ourselves, from our own divine spark, a portion of Light of the Creator disseminated in the interior of all human beings. When the human being, consciously, access It and merges with that portion of the Father Creator that exists in itself, everything will have changed forever, everything will be different for the conscious Son of the Father Creator.**

**Our Father has placed a spark of Light inside of us; that Light develops its silent work in a state of latency, permanently guiding us, even despite ourselves. The Father observes us very patiently from inside ourselves. To become aware of his Existence in us, is to find ourselves to be Immortals, Eternal, becoming One with Him.**

**63. - This is the profound mystery that The Planetary Calling conceals, The Call of our Inner Earth. This is, in fact, the Call of the Father Creator to his Sons from inside ourselves, from the Christic cell inside of us bequeathed by Master Jesus to all humanity to re-embark on our conscious return to our Home, like his prodigal sons, to his promised Lands, preserved for Him until we reach our definitive Awakening.**

**The Father is in us and in all that exists. The Divine Spark inside us has given us his own will, reducing itself until it inhabits us, contemplating our own Freedom, granting it to us. His Divine Will has submitted to our insignificance and hence the magnificence of his sublime Mercy and Prosperity. The Beauty of his Greatness, this small incipient Light in all men, waits for us patiently, for our own Awakening and it has the ability to give us advise and guide us to our Divine Destiny, to our Illumination and that of others, although very few times do we listen to its advice.**

**The Awareness that the Father and the Son are One, the Awareness that the Creator and the Created are One, is manifested when the Son comprehends that in his Inner self, the Father observes him with no questions nor conditions, leaving him to be free at his own Will, his own reality. But the Greatest of Mysteries is revealed to the Son when he is faced with his own Initiation process, that is, with his own Transfiguration or third Initiation in the secret mysteries, which is the achievement of true Inner Freedom.**

**The conscious dedication of our Will to the Will of the Father Creator, to the Will of God, consciously reveals our own Liberation. When this happens, everything transfigures forever; the dormant one Awakens definitively; the merger of our own divine spark with our own soul is**

---

*established consciously and of this hoped for merger something superhuman and welcoming results from it, something dreamt of and hoped for forever by us and patiently prepared by our Father.*

*When we have achieved this, then, one by one, our dreams will become true; everything will have synchronized with what is Created and with the Universe. The forces of nature will be our allies and the Power of Manifestation, only a fruit of the Divine Trust in the Father Creator, will reveal to us that there will be no more fears and we will overcome all this, because your Will will also be his Will and both United, will give Light to the expected Man, to the dreamt of Hero, to the Saved Savior, to the Immortal Man.*

*64.- The Planetary Calling is being emitted at this very moment. It can only be received inside of us with the sensibility of our open hearts, you will never receive it outside first. Without this inner contact nothing that is sensed will be revealed to us.*

**THE PHYSICAL SEARCH OF INNER EARTH SHOULD NEVER BE EMBARKED ON FROM OUTSIDE, SINCE IT IS AN EXPERIENCE TOWARDS INSIDE.**

**FIRSTLY, WE MUST CARRY OUT THE EXPEDITION INSIDE OF OURSELVES, IN ORDER TO KNOW OURSELVES.**

**SECONDLY, AFTER THE CALL HAS BEEN RECEIVED, UNDERSTOOD AND SHARED IT MAY BE A MANIFESTED REALITY, FINALLY AND IF THEY SO CONSIDER IT.**

*If we do not understand this, if we do not carry out this expedition inside of us, everything will have failed in the world of forms and nothing sensed will be revealed to us.*

*65. - Respected Brothers in the Light, only today, November 8th, 2004, when everything re-started, I have been authorized to reveal to you the first stage of what occurred.*

*I have been physically contacted by Them; the authorization has been provided from inside.*

*My mission has been revealed; the expedition is a good omen and venturesome opportunity for the Human Race but only in the Light of our own transformation, of our own evolution.*

*Very few will understand and apply what I am trying to suggest, it has already been said to me, but the passing of time will show every one what reality was concealing, which is always surprisingly magnificent and unexpected for the common man.*

---

*To receive the Call assumes that there is someone or something that calls. First, it will be sensed inside of us, then it will be shared and finally it will reveal the expected, the contact with Who has Called.*

*My place in the Plan has been revealed to me in a direct and physical manner by Them; I am not talking about a telepathic process anymore (and this does not mean that it does not exist and as such that it continues its course) but that it has been decided that it was already time for a physical and tangible manifestation.*

**66. - THEY KNOW OUR PRESENT, OUR PAST AND OUR FUTURE.**

**THEY HAVE OPENLY INVITED ME TO THEIR ABODE, BUT THEIR PURPOSE HAS A COMPLETELY UNKNOWN REACH FOR ALL OF US.**

**THEY HAVE NOMINATED ME AS AMBASSADOR OF THE WORLD. THEY HAVE CONTACTED ME DIRECTLY BECAUSE OF MY WORK, BUT MOREOVER – AS IT HAS BEEN SAID – BECAUSE OF WHAT I HAVE NOT YET DONE, FOR HE IN WHOM I HAVE THE CHANCE TO BECOME IN THE FUTURE. FINALLY, THEY TRUST IN ME MORE THAN I TRUST MYSELF.**

**THEY HAVE CONFIRMED MY PARTICIPATION AND WILL FORM ME FOR THE PROMPT ARRIVAL OF THE FIRST INTRATERRESTRIAL PUBLIC CONTACT SINCE I WILL HAVE TO PREPARE MYSELF INTENSELY FOR THIS CHALLENGE.**

**THEY HAVE ALSO INFORMED ME OF THE PROMPT ARRIVAL OF THE FIRST EXTRATERRESTRIAL MASSIVE CONTACT, AND THAT I WILL BE INVOLVED IN IT.**

**THEY HAVE “BEQUEATHED” THE BEST OF FUTURES TO US, THE GREATEST OF MYSTERIES. BUT IT WILL ONLY BE REVEALED TO THE CONSCIOUS AND AWOKEN HEIR, TO HE WHO HAS FULFILLED IN THE INNER UNITY, IN THAT DEEP MERGER BETWEEN THE DIVINE SPARK THAT LIVES IN IT AND HIS OWN SOUL.**

**THEY HAVE CORROBORATED THAT THE FATHER CREATOR LIVES IN MAN IN THE FORM OF ITSELF.**

**THEY ARE HIS CONSCIOUS SONS, AWAKEN AMBASSADORS SENT BY THE FATHER CREATOR FOR OUR COLLECTIVE AWAKENING.**

**THEY ARE THE LIGHT OF THE WORLD, WHO ILLUMINATE AND HOLD ALL THAT EXISTS IN OUR BLESSED PLANET EARTH.**

**THEY ARE THE CONSCIOUS AMABASSADORS OF THE LIGHT OF THE FATHER CREATOR.**

**67. - His sincere Love and Friendship for the Human Race would undermine the most hostile Soul if They so desired it. Evidently, when**

---

*experiencing the process that unchained our Expedition –at least in my case- I have discovered that I never had imagined that my personal process, that is, the Physical Contact with Them, could become real before the expedition itself. And on the other hand, I thought it was highly coherent that it happened in this manner.*

*They have authorized me to give this Information and Formation at this time.*

**HE, PHYSICALLY, AS THEIR REPRESENTATIVE, UPON MY SURPRISE, SAID THE FOLLOWING:**

**– "I AM YOUR CONTACT. OUR MEANS OF COMMUNICATION WILL REMAIN OPEN IF YOU SO DESIRE IT..."**

୨୬୧୧



---

*32.*  
*PEACE*

Chapter 32

*PEACE*

---

Peace is the Smile of a Child  
and the Embrace of an Old Man.

Peace is the reflection of the maximum state  
of Blessing in the Being.

Peace is the Hope of the People,  
the Conduct of the Wise  
and the Grace of the Saints.

Peace is the perfect Balance  
between Nature and the Being.

Peace is the Star of what is Eternal  
which illuminates our Path  
towards Evolution.

Peace is the highest Expression  
of Human Nature,  
it is to sense Immortality  
and glimpse at what is Eternal.

The absence of conflict,  
is the absence of Thought.  
The absence of Thought,

---

is the Presence of Meditation.

The Presence of Meditation

is to Be One with Totality.

To be One with Totality

is Presence of Unity.

Presence of Unity

is Conscience of Love.

Conscience of Love is Peace.

Peace is the Conscience of all Freedom.

Peace is the Dimension of Unity.

Peace is the Success of Love.



---

*33.*

*Synchronicity Signals. The  
Inner Revolution.*

Chapter 33

***Synchronicity Signals***

---

In the end it is One who chooses the life he wants to live... If we learn the language of *signs or meaningful coincidences*, we will gradually enter in the current of *synchronicity*, as a response to the intelligence of nature itself to our own alignment with it.

When the cycles of *meaningful coincidences* present themselves, they indicate the need of a profound renovation of our dreams and deepest desires. This occurs because the individual needs them to be able to integrate its personality to the reality of the life of the soul, in the first stage of evolution towards awakening.

The intelligence of nature elaborates the adequate itinerary for the evolutionary needs of the individual, making visible the suggestions he needs and the corresponding signals of Interconnectivity –coincidences with meaning– leaving him exposed to the *magic language* and taking him in this way to understand and interpret it with greater clarity each time, until we reach the point in which it reveals itself as a part of a living reality. This known as *synchronicity*, has been scientifically proven today by important researchers in the field of quantum physics<sup>60</sup>.

To transit the path that *synchronicity* marks by means of its stations, the *meaningful coincidences*, has the purpose to guide us towards the manifestation of the *greatest of our dreams*, towards our own destiny and it leads us to live an evolutionary reality. Upon following the signals, an itinerary is generated by the *line of least resistance*, which facilitates the path and leads us to the *awakening of the conscience of the soul*. Consequently, we access our millenary memory and the immeasurable beauty and fullness that are possible for our essence as human beings and to which our *Spirit* aspires to.

When we become aware of the importance that the presence of meaningful coincidences has in our lives, the opportunity of *awakening* to a differentiated *synchronic reality* is revealed to us.

It is important to bear in mind that to be able to recognize the *meaningful coincidences* is a *clear signal* of the manifestation and aligning of the individual to the path of *synchronicity*. However, this path could have presented itself much earlier in our reality without having sensed it previously in a conscious manner.

---

<sup>60</sup> Dr. Deepak Chopra widely describes in his book “SincroDestino” (Editorial Alfaguara, Argentina, 2003. Original Title in English: *Synchrodestiny. Harnessing the Infinite Power of Coincidence to Create Miracles*, published by Harmony Books, New York, 2003). Dr. Eduardo Zancolli also talks about this in his book “El Misterio de las Coincidencias. Una aventura guiada por la Sincronicidad” (Editorial del Nuevo Extremo, Buenos Aires, 2003).

---

If we could recognize that each *meaningful coincidence* is a signal, when several meaningful coincidences appear together, they indicate that that we are in the right path and that we should continue to transit the suggested itinerary<sup>61</sup>.

When one becomes aware that all these meaningful coincidences have forged a marked or traced a path through *synchronicity*, this stimulates us with greater motivation, creating and intensifying the new dialogue achieved between *reality* and the *awoken man*.

The incentive left by *synchronic reality* causes a state of inner certainty in us, a result of feeling that we are on the right path and of the direct presence of Synchronicity in our lives. Life thus wraps us thus in its exquisite and magical dimension, indicating through the *line of least resistance* our true purpose and facilitating the conscious precipitation of the greatest of our dreams.

The achievement of our highest desires will always be, in parallel, aligned to the awareness of our true role in the *plan of evolution for all humankind*. In this sense, *synchronicity* places us in the most exact role for us in that plan of *planetary evolution*. We can say, therefore, that the language of meaningful coincidences is called *synchronicity*.

The disciple must endure the tension entailed by the fact of sustainably facing, throughout his life, the conscious responsibility and corresponding commitment which he assumes when becomes aware of the real existence of the *Evolutional Spiritual Hierarchy*, that is, the *Great Masters*, who are still practically unknown by the majority of Humanity.



Something truly great is precipitating towards the psychic atmosphere of the Earth, not only on a human and individual level but also on a planetary scale.

I believe we must be very alert, towards ourselves and, namely, towards the *synchronicities* that life offers us, because I believe that we are going through a *momentum* or *planetary morphic field*<sup>62</sup> of a chain of meaningful coincidences that, according to what was previously described, mark and conform – consequently- the corresponding synchronic map of the *evolution plan* for humanity and its planetary home, Earth.

---

<sup>61</sup> An analogy of this would be to be driving down an avenue and that we could advance faster because the traffic lights would all be green. These signals allow us to advance through the *line of least resistance*.

<sup>62</sup> See note number 65.

---

The *morphic field* is similar to a kind of *planetary plot* that must reconnect to cause a superior dimensional collective state of awareness, which implies that humanity must reach a determined vibratory level as a result of moving forward in the evolutionary process, and the result will also be a greater expansion of the conscience of the *soul of the world*.

Without a doubt, the *soul of the world* it has not yet awoken, because humanity has not become aware of itself. While we do not know the human soul, there will be a very small chance for the *soul of the world* to become real for man.

*Synchronicity* can provide us with that opportunity, since it is the language of the *plan of evolution*. The meaningful coincidences are signals that the plan emits to adjust the *planetary karmic atmosphere*, thus creating *synchronicity* and showing us the direct path towards our true purpose and the exact destiny to accomplish our mission with the traced plan.

### ***The Inner Revolution***

The foundations of the *inner revolution* are present in humanity today, since these have arrived – as they always have – in the right moment. This is our new crusade, *the Planetary Crusade*, a crusade for unity, for fraternity, love and human liberties.

To take on the *inner revolution*, implies the manifestation of a profound change in ourselves. It is not a revolution to change or modify that which is outside ourselves, in the exterior. The great challenge for humanity at this moment is to embark on a revolution towards our inner selves and not outside, as it has done throughout its history.

The path of the disciple, especially in the beginning, must always be towards our inner selves, never outside ourselves. The disciple must embrace and experience the profound teachings that truly awakens the minds and hearts of the dormant ones, lighting the flame of our *inner light* to be able to illuminate, firstly, our own *inner world* which has remained in darkness and, then, share that same *light* with society in its entirety. Only then will we be able to know this elevated prodigy and extend it for the first time.

The stage humanity must transit today is the one of inner revolution.

In my life, synchronic reality and the expansion of my own conscience, derived from it and from the contact with the *Master*, led me to realize that I had to manifest and share with others what I had been taught during so many years. It was clear to me that the time had come to act, to get out into the world and talk about I was experiencing, which I consider is happening to all of us.

The reigning global system has been devouring us gradually, generation after generation. And it will keep doing so, without compassion, until

---

destruction reaches us, because if we continue in this same direction and do not consciously change the direction we are headed towards and we do not cause a profound massive change rapidly, that will clearly be our irrevocable destiny.

*Now is the time for Change*

*Now is the time for the Inner Revolution*

Not an exterior revolution any longer since it has led us towards humanity's current state... promoting and causing violence, century after century. It is time for profound changes first in the individual conscience and then in the collective conscience. It is not time to keep playing the game they want to play, the game of opposites. If we continue in this line of expression and manifestation, we will not be building our greatest dreams even if it may seem so, but will be playing *their* game, given the fact that they want us to fight among us and keep busy in this unending confrontation, mining our own future while they continue accumulating money and power.

If we truly *awaken*, we will become aware that we are the ones that need to transform ourselves, the ones who must change our undesired attitudes, those which do not work in favor of peace, love and truth and which only work for the ego and personality (that is, the movement of the I, power and excessive greed) instead of working in favor of the evolution of the soul and the Being as a whole.

In order to obtain in our own inner self a *conscience* of true and sustainable peace, *we must not place the possible solutions outside ourselves*, because it is not where they are found. As we have already stated, the solution is not in the governments or in the NGOs, or state Institutions, much less in public policies and even less in the political or partisan recruitments of any order.

In the current conditions of the *collective conscience*, it is practically impossible to be able to find a true, healthy and sustainable *global human development*, if they are not accompanied by a profound inner change, by a profound *inner revolution*. Only this inner transformation will make the real application of a true social justice possible, which will definitely prioritize the already overdue evolution of the being and not only of having.

From the state of *awakening of the conscience*, our priorities of life are:

1) To be

2) To do

3) To have

And *not the other way around...* as is the scale of values imposed by the current reigning system.



---

We must never forget that only when we have achieved a sustainable and correct *inner peace* in ourselves, we will be able to try and achieve some day, the dreamt of and wonderful adventure of *exterior peace*, peace in the world, peace in the heart and in the mind of all men.

It is absolutely necessary to awaken this *conscience of peace*, first in the individual human conscience to then do it naturally in a collective manner, because without this Individual Awakening first there will be no advancement in the quality of our way of life and of our society.

I always ask myself:

Why can't the *people of the world* not yet learn the lesson of living fully in a *culture of peace*? Can't we learn how to do it?

Thus we choose, as the only way, to learn through suffering, pain, horror and violence without any sense or purpose, a product of the conscience of war installed in our global culture which, regrettably, is still reigning and promoted in the minds and hearts of men through massive means of communication?

Shouldn't we ourselves change all this incomprehensible and immature social reasoning first?

We must *awaken* and realize that that same aggressive conscience instilled and promoted by massive media keep us collectively even more dormant. At the same time, when the media's attitude is questioned, they defend themselves behind the right of speech and mainly by stating that this is what people want to hear and see; only more violence. If this continues this way, we will never be able to leave the vicious circle of *more of the same*.

Nothing farther from reality. This is so in order for them to continue their lucrative activity, although they fool themselves and literally betray our people, without realizing or recognizing that their attitude is the fundamental cause of the current state, because it solely nourishes and increases the culture of war in our planet.

The only solution is a correct education, beginning with the educational system itself and continuing – for life – with the massive communication media. These are, consequently, a factor of huge weight and that leans the balance towards the permanent broadcasting of facts that nourish the conscience of war, instead of contributing in a greater percentage of promotion and diffusion of a *conscience of peace*.

To justify their strategy they argument that Peace is of no interest to the Market-our people-and that only violence and war is what sells the most. In truth, in its great majority, they logically foment and promote war because they want and desire the rating that it produces and thus add more violence and more war, in order to obtain their secondary benefit, that is, all the negotiations that come from it.

---

However, it is clear that behind this incorrect choice a dominating desire is concealed, a result of the ego focused only in its own egotistic interests; without becoming aware nor caring of the consequences, they are mining the essential nature of man, that is, their natural aspiration to Evolution of a *conscience of social planetary peace* for the highest collective and individual purposes.

So, what would be the solution to this unstoppable spreading of violence and its consequential paradigmatic affirmation of the culture of war?

Entire people play this unending game of opposites, they run behind this terrifying ghost and believe that in the same manner they could stop it, putting into practice the already proven and regressive “an eye for an eye”.

This logic, applied for centuries until today, has lead us to create the reality that we live in today. Therefore, this is not the way by which we will be able to reach the so desired peace, since these conducts, conscious or not, are created with the purpose of always reaching the same objective, the same result: possess power, generally applying a philosophy barren of fundamental values that preserve life and its quality for the greater common good.

Even worse if we massively and permanently nourish the angle of violence today, since that same individual unconsciousness in our people, a result of an incorrect education originated in certain sectors of power, generate exactly what they want: social immaturity, instead of *social equity*; brutal national violence, instead of conscious non-violence and *global unity*; national citizenship instead of *world citizenship*; actions void of principles and values instead of noble, healthy, correct attitudes, and in accordance with the highest purposes that can aspire to always promote the good for the entire *CommUnity*.

The world needs conscious leaders who transform themselves and who start using the great key left, for example, by the great Mahatma Gandhi, with his great legacy of *non-violence*, or the philosophy of Martin Luther King himself. If they did, they would probably have a greater opportunity than their opponents, but if this does not occur and they try to advance over their supposed adversaries replicating with more violence, we will continue with more of the same, undoubtedly.

Only we, ourselves, are the ones who need to know that we can choose or not, add our *own awakening to a conscience of peace* and add this individual achievement to our current collective conscience which is in much need of balance. Consequently, very soon, gradually perhaps, the culture of peace will establish itself in the minds and hearts of men.

Meanwhile, we must *awaken* first, becoming aware of what is really happening in our planet, individually as well as socially. Then, we will have to learn to keep ourselves awake, with the light on in our own inner self. Only when we have accomplished this we will then be able to help other hearts to awaken.

Only then will the promised land make itself present, the promised planet Earth will become evident, only there, finally, the *Tame* will inherit the Earth...

---

୨୨୯୯

---

*34.*  
*"THE GREAT LEGACY"*

Chapter 34

*The Great Legacy...*

---

Yes, it is true. Exactly while I was writing Chapter 12, I had to interrupt my chronological story. It was then when everything occurred and all changed definitely forever, for all of us.

This great legacy belongs to all humanity and not just an individual or social group, country or continent. My mission is to spread it to its only and true heir: all humanity.

*It is also true that I have been contacted physically by Them, way before I expected, in the most simple and unreal manner and without me even noticing the first time it occurred, when they came to my own apartment, the mentioned 13 "A".*

*I know that humanity will know what I mean very soon and I also know that it will not only be through my work but also of the work many other conscious hearts on the face of the Earth, who have also been contacted physically, like myself, even though we do not know each other.*

*They are Timeless, they do not belong to our time, and can reside in any Past or any Future they consider.*

It seems, suddenly, that everything had moved forward from one moment to the next. Everything has happened faster than I expected, than I imagined. I have no words to express the revolution that has been caused in my life and those who surround me. I have only been authorized, for the time being, to introduce the reader in this more than bright challenge and this passionate adventure in which my entire life has been transformed into.

I will tell my story gradually, all that has transpired, through future works. As I am authorized, I will share details about this more than outstanding event and, of course, inform about all of the obtained results in the first expedition to Inner Earth, by means of my personal diary of the expedition that I will publish when the time comes.

Today my life, clearly, has become the greatest of adventures; as if I were building a script of our own life movie step by step in the form of *synchronicity*, being aware that that movie can only continue if we believe it, if we dream about it...

In conclusion, the manifestation will always be much better than what we ever imagined. In truth, the *intelligence of nature* gives us back in the form of *synchronicity*, an exact and better version of our greatest dreams, as a result of what the Master called *follow the speed of life*<sup>63</sup>, until we finally *awaken*.

It is also true that when Master Yaco talked to us about *awakening*, most of those who were closest to him, who believed that we were at least awakening

---

<sup>63</sup> *Line of least resistance.*

---

even if it was because we were by the side of someone truly *awaken*, we did not understand it enough. His *awakening* was clearly visible and perceivable while we were before him, due to the powerful magnetism that emanated from his being, his clear humbleness and his very profound halo of wisdom, which was evident while he expanded our conscience with no limits.

Sometimes, we had the chance – if we were sufficiently attentive- of being able to approach, even though slowly, that small and sensed *awakening* that only the Master's presence made real and visible.

It is not an easy task to understand *Man* and *Master*, namely due to the disciple's personality. The *Master* warned us about this permanently. However, the greatest challenge for the disciple consists really in not remaining prisoner of the supposed shortcomings that can be observed in the *Man-Master*. In truth, the supposed mistake observed by the personality of the disciple always is, believe it or not, an opportunity of very profound learning for the Soul of the incipient disciple.

*Here is an important lesson to bear in mind when we have found our Master:*

*The supposed deficiency that the disciple might see in the Master will always be an opportunity of learning for the disciple. Finally, the supposed error in the Master, is always a possibility of learning for the disciple.*

If the disciple were to remain imprisoned due to these mistakes, he would lose sight of the possibility of learning from the Master and his teachings, who is always present and available. If he did, he would be omitting the true opportunity he has before him, since it always represents an invaluable chance of learning for the disciple. On the contrary, the disciple must always focus on the best of his Master to finally start from there in his path of evolution.

I wish to clarify as well, above all, that I personally never imagined that the Master could be a conscious part of this indescribable discovery so recent and intense for me. I was bewildered when I discovered it, since it really took me some time to metabolize it and will keep doing so for a very long time, because I know that there is still much more to be revealed.

Today, before the shocking event of the *established physical contact with Them*, I can tell you that, regretfully, I became aware that none of us who followed him –I include myself -, understood in its entire meaning what the Master wanted to transmit to us with his living and daily teachings and, singularly, what it concealed.

Many times we sensed, obviously, that Master Yaco was an extraordinary being (he was not a common person) since he is a *Great Soul*, very special, exquisite. By simply listening to him speak or read his writings, this became clearly visible. However, I never imagined who Master Yaco could really be, to whom he responded and with whom he was secretly associated with. It is something that, for the time being, I can only reveal partially, since it is so huge

---

and surprising that it exceeds all human reason. Many of those who were with him and knew him personally, I know, might not accept it.

Today, by means of the established physical contact, I can say to the world that there was something much greater that backed and guided him, that many of us felt that could be possible, but I also know that its origin and implication nobody dared to ever imagine.

I know that for many of the members of the *group Towards the Peace of Man* (to all those, who are not few, that knew and respected him), this very small piece of information which was being revealed to me would be very hard to accept, and that in my next work I will expose in detail, when I am authorized to do so.

Yaco Albala, without a doubt, was a true *Master of Wisdom*. Not only can I absolutely attest to this based on my personal experience by his side, but that today I know irrefutably that there was something much greater and unimaginable backing all his work and his *great legacy*. Today, I also know that Master Yaco was aware of many things that we never imagined and that he was not authorized to reveal, having to take that mystery with him until his unexpected retirement from the physical plane would have occurred. Then, only then, *time* and our maturity could allow us to support the weight of such a revealing mystery.

Today we only know a very small part of this incredible truth that the Great Master Yaco Albala, a true Western Mahatma, still conceals, who passed through this world almost inadvertently in his time, as have most of the great initiators of human history, but always leaving an imprint for centuries and centuries, of their *great legacy*, their sincere love and profound wisdom<sup>64</sup>.

I know that when this book comes out to light and very especially the next one, it will be revolutionary, namely for all those who knew Master Yaco.

I know that many of my brothers, will look for me and try to ask me what it was that really happened; others, perhaps, will attack me saying that I have gone mad or that what I say is a product of my imagination or something of the sort. To them I can only say that *time, light and truth* will speak for them selves.

I forcefully insist and repeat that I am not authorized nor yet prepared to broadcast some of the information that has been handed to me and, further, because I still receive direct revelations, according to the tolerance of my conscience and my own evolution.

I publically apologize to all my dear brothers, especially, those closest to me, for not having been able to tell them while it occurred, despite the long friendship I have had with them for years. The event was greatly transcendental

---

<sup>64</sup> His writings have been compiled in his still unpublished "*De la Tierra, del Cielo y del Cosmos*". Some of his works can be found in [www.yacoalbala.com.ar](http://www.yacoalbala.com.ar)

---

and so was the need to protect myself. I trust, in any manner, that they will understand.

We always believed and sensed that if there was someone truly prepared to encounter *Them* physically, it would – clearly – be Master Yaco. Although I believe that still today, the great majority of my partners never believed that it was possible for this to happen.

In any manner, even if this type of contact occurred to Master Yaco at some moment while he was physically with us, it would not have been a surprise for those who truly knew him.



While we dream and imagine our possible chosen futures, unconsciously in the first stage, we build the matrix of our own future events. Thus we forge, step by step, our own life to experience, without even realizing it.

*If you Believe, you Create* I once wrote, sensing just minimally the profound meaning of this simple phrase. Only the future, in its coming, will gradually reveal to me its profound and revealing meaning.

That is what it is all about: of living our dreams, of making them real. For it, we need to work on ourselves, we need physical time to dream, to imagine, to *Believe* and only then will we be able to *Create* the greatest of our dreams; only in this manner will we be able to have the necessary *faith, trust and courage* to do it, to believe that yes, that is it possible for us... Only then will we be able to create them and make them become a living reality.

As it occurred in the *first arrival of Percival* to the Mansion of the Chosen Ones: in our first time, our inferior nature always sleeps, since we are still highly unaware of the magnitude of the *plan of evolution*, which only very few understand in reality and that can barely be seen in a truly precarious way.

In that same manner, when we hear it for the first time, we are unaware of the true greatness of the *Call* to which we respond to too quickly and almost always completely ignoring its origin and destiny.

We hear the *Call* but we are blind, only sensing the possibility of the arrival of something greater that is coming. This is, only, the first stage of the process and serves as training to develop the sensibility of the telepathic imprint of the disciple.

This process is represented, symbolically, as the first arrival of Percival. We must never forget, in any way, even if we hear and respond the first phase of the *Call*, that:



---

Many will be the *Called* and few the *Chosen Ones*!

This means that we must not rest on our laurels after having achieved the ability for telepathic imprint and under no circumstances must we remain prisoners of the possible phenomenal aspect that usually accompanies such a situation.

When Percival arrives at the *Mansion of the Chosen Ones* for the second time, after a long and profound process of inner purification, he does so, but now in a completely conscious manner. He is now capable of receiving the *great legacy* because the correct answer to the great question has already been revealed to him in his own inner self.

*To whom does the Holy Grail Serve?*

*To you, Father Creator, and all Humanity.*

The Holy Grail must also be understood as the *great change* in itself, the great individual realization, which will then be passed on to all humanity.

This mystery is known as the *second arrival of Percival*.

The *first as well as the second arrival* always occur when we least expect them and in the most unusual ways. It happened to me this way as well.

*They* came for me directly and made themselves physically present, at the least expected moment and in a manner that I would never have imagined.

How can I explain to you, dear reader, what is happening to me? How can I explain to you, my noble friend, that I had to interrupt the progress of the book because this, that occurred to me unexpectedly while I was writing it, absorbed me in such a manner that I was practically paralyzed, psychically as well as emotionally?

*All that I narrate here – and will narrate in the future- is very real; it is not a science fiction novel (although it will seem so to some perhaps) but a personal testimony of my own reality; it is a great legacy received from Them personally, from my Master Yaco and, namely, it is the legacy of his Great Master, whom I know we have not yet met for the moment.*

*Dear reader, if this is happening to me, I consider that now, after having read this book, something will be happening to you too because for some strange meaningful coincidence this book has perhaps reached your hands.*

In my personal case, I am only one more piece of the chain, a conscious servant, inside the *plan of planetary evolution*, to which *They* have definitely awoken.

---

Today I can tell you that, very soon, the world will become aware of our destiny, while the contact process and awareness continues, although only in an individual manner, on the surface of the Earth.

In the meantime I will keep working as I have done until now, with maximum dedication, in my web page and writings, although I will have to retire from my usual activities, until I have been able to conclude the work that has been suggested to me.

I clearly know that I am not the only one, since there are others like me who are being contacted in the same manner.

Perhaps you might also be contacted by *Them* as I have been, always in accordance with your grade of evolution and in as much as it is useful to the plan's purpose. I have also been told that at this moment of humanity, the work of physical and direct contact still continues but solely in an individual manner and as a gradual *awakening of the conscience*, since only that can guarantee the true telepathic, physical and direct contact with *Them*.

Today, the veils of the great mysteries are starting to slowly fall before me, in a surprising way and, in a certain manner, completely unexpected.

There is not doubt that the expedition is a part of the *plan of planetary evolution*; this has been confirmed to me, as I have also been told that they will try to sabotage it, advising me that I verify, one by one, the identity of those travelling and participating in it and reject all who approach me in order to frustrate our challenging journey.

I am completely aware that our expedition will trigger something very important in a *Planetary Order*, something that will certainly modify *the destiny of the world*, even if we find what we went to search for or not.

Clearly, our expedition has the enormous chance of being able to be remembered as one of the greatest expeditions in human history, above all if we obtain the results we have proposed and that we expect.

However, the logical, massive and comprehensible skepticism will be a constant which we will have to face and, at the same time and in parallel, the increasing *awakening* of those who perceive or sense the magnitude of the opportunity and possibility that is before us will be observed.

Is a profound and expected change in the *collective paradigm* arriving, with regard to the *geographical and social awareness of humanity*?

Is nature itself clearly responding to this new stage of human-planetary evolution?

Personally, these would be some of the questions that I should be able to respond on my return.

---

Is the theory of Hollow Earth correct?

Is there an *unexplored continent* inside the earth?

Are there polar entrances that communicate with an internal continent?

Are there unknown plants and animals for us inside the Earth?

Is there an inner sun inside the Earth?

Are there civilizations and cultures more advanced than ours inside the Earth?

Will we enter into contact with *Them* physically?

Are we being called by *Them*? Why? What for?

Is humanity prepared to share our planet, the Earth, with a secret humanity more advanced than our own?

Which would be the attitude of the people and governments of the world upon the eventual discovery of an ancient civilization that inhabits the inner Earth?

Which would be the attitude of all professionals, scientists and academics, who do not consider this possibility, if we discovered something? And which, if it we do not?



---

*35.*  
*"From the Future"*

Chapter 35

**FROM THE FUTURE**

While gradually I tried to metabolize and comprehend all that was happening to me and keep as calm as possible. It was not an easy task, since I had to try and order the images that I received from the future. I was doing that when suddenly varied currents of ideas started to enter my conscience, forming

---

a strange and symbolic final image, belonging to a very special piece of the puzzle of life. This was the revelation I received:

It is an answer that comes from the future.

There is a *great vision, a great dream*, which illuminates the purpose of our *Spirit*.

Perhaps our conscience cannot today fully interpret the revealing *synchronicity* that comes from understanding the *plan of planetary evolution* and the magical suggestions of life.

Perhaps you believe that this declaration belongs to the kingdom of illusions.

But never forget that someone, in this blessed Earth, in this beautiful planet, bequeathed a sacred seed.

The legacy and the destiny of each Nation, is the fundamental stone of the new world.

Discover the secret *legacy* of your people, of your culture and make it immortal.

The *massive awakening* of humanity towards a *reality of unity in freedom* will be the first symptom of maturity of the people of the Earth.

*The souls of the people of the world* will be aligned and committed, sooner or later, to consciously incorporate the germ of a *culture* of peace and fraternity between all the inhabitants of the Earth, *awakening the conscience of the soul of the world*.

Direct the precision of your vision to that great day of glory between glories; hoist the flag of planetary unity and free yourself, liberating the people of the Earth.

I know that the great day is not far away. In fact, its proximity only depends on ourselves.

The *Celestial* incentive of *the Creator* will shine forever before your comprehension.

The most distinguished souls of the Earth work from uncountable eons to introduce the germ of *great liberation*.

Networks of evolutionary connection, invisible to humane eyes, are built daily towards the realization of the *great plan of planetary evolution*.

*Dream about the great vision of peace and planetary unity.*

---

Imagine that beautiful future, that great moment in the evolution, when the entire humanity embraces in Harmony.

Visualize that great day, the day when the hearts will raise from men, together in a beautiful hymn of greatness, glory and unity in diversity.

Imagine and enjoy of that blessed day when *The Day of Planetary Independence* is declared between the people of the Earth.

Dream about this, imagine it and experience it in your heart.

Observe the people, united in the parks of the world, plunged in penance and hope...

They are filled with beings; they are our people in silence, who request the absence of borders.

Observe the great moment when the whole world declares the end of the old condition and the great Alliance of the new day is put forward.

Experience, enjoy and observe the embrace between the people and the tears of the just.

Contemplate the descent of love and magic of this day and never forget that the greatness is approaching us in the least expected ways.

*This is our greatest dream.*

The Great Dream of the ancient *Celestial Knighthood*.

*The freedom fighters of peace.*

*Free your Spirit and make it Immortal.*

Make this vision eternal in your soul and heart and broadcast it through the corners of the Earth.

And never forget that the greatest of mysteries has already been revealed to you: *the master key that opens the door to all the legacies.*

Although perhaps you have not yet recognized the one that belongs to you in a personal and direct manner.

*Never forget the greatest of mysteries, noble friend:*

*IF YOU BELIEVE, YOU CREATE...*

*With all possible respect and gratitude,*

---

*From the depth of my Soul and Heart.*

*For the greater good and the highest of purposes,*

*To humanity as a whole.*

*Brothers in Light and Love.*

*With Love,*

*Your Servant.*



---

*36.*

*"Inner Earth's Call" - Part IX*

Chapter 36

*"Inner Earth's Call" Part IX*

**THE PLANETARY CALLING**

*68. - To the Secretary General of the United Nations Representatives of the Governments of the World, Scientific and Artistic Community, Broadcasting*



---

*and Communication Media, Representatives of all Religous, Philosophical and Cultural movements, Institutions and NGOs, People of the Earth.*

69. - As an integrating part of humanity and inhabitant of the surface of our planet earth, in these current times, where all the representatives of the governments of the world as well as all humanity have not been able to respect each other nor protect ourselves with a pacifistic and constructive conduct up to this moment, nor have we been able to constitute a healthy and transcendental life formula for all society.

Since we have been destroying nature and its kingdoms; destroying and devastating our ecosystem, the planetary habitat, permanently and without scruples, with no purpose whatsoever, or foresight of the future and without any intention, for the time being, of stopping this in some way but on the contrary, because this continues so day after day.

70. - Thus it has been decided at this moment to reveal one of the most challenging and revolutionary events of human history..

This conscious revelation will be made in publicly and massively, in all the corners of the Earth, simultaneously. Many of the *governments of the world* already know this *revelation* and have kept said discovery hidden from humanity for years, in their great majority, for plainly economic, political or individual purposes; but that time has now come to an end.

71.- This *Planetary Calling* to all humanity and the preparation of the greatest event ever conceived, will not be broken or manipulated by any government of the world and much less by any secret government since this massive event will definitively put an end to the obsolete system currently reigning.

Clearly, this will not please those who prevent and manipulate all kinds of life on Earth, but their time has expired; the *wheel must be stopped* and the time is now.

We see the planetary changes caused by the destruction of our ecosystem, occurring massively since nature finds itself in permanent mutation, due to the its excessive devastation and the absence of a balanced and sustainable plan of regeneration and reconstruction of the already damaged ecosystem on the surface of our planet.

72. - Now and through these lines the first stage of Planetary transformation will be know and which will begin with the following *Revelation*:

*Under our feet, in the loins of the Earth there is a very ancient civilization, completely pacific and advanced, technologically, socially as well as spiritually, which has been setting aside almost completely, respecting our free will and without interfering until now in a direct manner with regard to our decision making.*

---

Today, the prevailing risk on the surface and, now as well, inside our Planet, has become more serious in a terrifying manner. The danger of the planetary destruction uncontrollably triggered by certain sectors of humanity, has increased considerably.

73.- Therefore, faced with the prevailing excessive danger that threatens our planet Earth, it has been decided to reveal its existence in a public and massive manner, now not only as a warning, as it has been done in the past, but to definitely stop this insane process and be able to bring to light the foundations of a new society, free, just, equitable and illuminated, that will inaugurate a *new order* and that will first unify humanity on the surface with the humanity that inhabits Inner Earth.

*They*, together with the future *Planetary Assembly* which will be constituted the day after the Great World Event of the physical presentation, before the expectant eyes of all humanity, will make themselves present, simultaneously and massively, before us as the original inhabitants of Earth.

74.- After this happens, all humanity will be summoned in peace demonstrations; in parks and public places all around the world, approving with their physical presence but in an absolutely silent and pacific manner, an indispensable requisite for planetary restoration and the definite dissolution of the obsolete reigning system in order to immediately prepare the implantation of new technologies to our laws that will guarantee the freedom and application of human rights to all the inhabitants around the Earth.

Borders will be eliminated, giving way to the sensed *Planetary Citizenship*, but not this the cultures, which will be respected and grouped in idiomatic and natural selection groups.

There will be no governments on Earth, only a *Planetary Council* that will reorganize the form of life in our planet, backed and supervised in the first stage by the *Great Council of the Great Masters of Wisdom*, that humanity will have the chance to see and meet in a physical and direct manner.

75. - The process of transition will be completely directed by *Them*, in order for it not to be traumatic, in collaboration with its ambassadors and representatives on the surface, who will execute their directives step by step.

When this stage has concluded, all humanity will be able to know the true planetary history, hidden and guarded treasure by the *Great Masters*.

This overwhelming revelation of our real history and origin as a civilization will submerge humanity in a profound state of thought, which will gradually restore the psychic atmosphere of the Earth, reestablishing peace and harmony in the minds and hearts of men.

76. - I have been entailed with the responsibility of communicating, prior to these imminent events, as a human ambassador, representative before the surface of the civilization of Inner Earth, this definite *Planetary Calling*, given the

---

clear presence of the close events as a result of the rapid global changes of all orders that are breaking out namely in the field of the climate.

It has also been suggested to me, personally and in a physical manner by *Them*, to communicate a certain part of the *plan of evolution* that will be carried out soon on the surface of our planet.

77. - Very few will be able to accept and tolerate beforehand the shock that this will cause in a massive way, until they see it with their own eyes. I am completely aware and have been warned as well that my work should be focused on the reconstruction, namely, of the new *Planetary Social Ethics* and not on the reflection or preoccupation of the chaotic element of humanity, since it will not suffer for its freedom.

And I was told: *The Wheel must stop, because it is the most adequate method today and tomorrow.*

*Since yesteryear man has been determined to isolate said elements in prisons assuming their unlikely reincorporation. Clear Investigations have proven its unlikelihood and risk. The New Order will apply non-standard laws, eliminating the preoccupation of future chaotic elements, since no one will suffer for their freedom.*

78. - *Humanity will see itself freed from its old condition very soon and the awaited promise will be fulfilled. The Golden Age will return for the glory of the kingdoms of nature and the men and women around the world. Planet Earth will be renovated, reflecting its entire splendor. Love and beauty will return, established definitely and all living things will celebrate, on and inside our planet Earth, the good news. And thus, in due course, in our future, the so hoped for moment will become evident and make itself present...*

*The Great Day of Planetary Independence of the Earth.*

## **Planetary Preamble**

*Inspired on the preamble of the Constitution of the Argentine Nation*

***We, the representatives of the people of Planet Earth, gathered in Planetary Assembly by the will and election of the people which compose it, in fulfillment of the pre-existing pact between God and Humanity, in order to form a Planetary Union, strength Love, consolidate inner Peace, provide and promote general welfare and secure the blessings of Liberty, to***

---

***ourselves, the people of the Earth, to our prosperity, and to all existing beings who wish to dwell on Planetary soil: invoking the protection of God, source of all reason and justice: do ordain, decree and establish the first Planetary Council with the purpose of establishing Planetary Independence on Earth in exteriorization of the Divine Law.***

*That the Blessing of God be with you.*

[www.consejoplanetario.com](http://www.consejoplanetario.com)



## ***EPILOGUE***

### ***EPILOGUE***

*In this time of profound exaltation and redemption,  
the flourishing Humanity will have learned the greatest of lessons,  
and finally accomplished, embracing itself, fraternizing,*

---

*recognizing its Brotherhood in Love  
and Unity in Diversity.*

*Only then we will be ready, free of all borders and...*

*Our Humanity will embrace other Humanities.*

*Today, aware of our sensed lineage  
and of my role in the Plan of Planetary Evolution,  
together with more than 300.000 Souls of Space, Time and Motive,  
disseminated throughout the centuries,  
since only One does not belong to this time,  
until his close reappearance , again among us.*

*Thus guided by him,  
by our Ascending Christic Order,  
I have come to this world to provide  
this Good News of Light and Love  
and establish the foundations  
of the greatest of Human-Divine dreams.*

*The Christic Fraternity of Space in the entire Cosmos.*

*And thus I discovered that  
The Writings that Master Yaco had bequeathed me  
Namely more than two decades ago,  
began to gain relevance, true sense  
and profound meaning.*

*Only then I Remembered it:*

*The Planetary Assembly marked the beginning of a New Era.*

*The preliminary work had been concluded.*

*The representative organisms had been established.*

*Earth was ready to receive its Planetary Angel*

*and from now on,*

*the Fraternity of Space was the immediate goal.*



*“The Planetary Calling” is also the Call of the Intelligence of Nature, in itself a definitive summons to Humanity for the reconciliation with the Forces of Nature, with the purpose of generating an International massive alliance which contributes sustainably to the definitive detention of all forms that hurt and damage our environment and which in parallel guarantee the consequent regeneration of the Planetary Ecosystem.*

*If this book has reached you...*

*You have received “THE PLANETARY CALLING”*

*You are now invited to respond to him...*

**[www.ilmadoplanetario.com](http://www.ilmadoplanetario.com)**



*My Eternal Gratitude...*

**TO THE WESTERN MAHATMA  
MY MASTER AND FRIEND YACO ALBALA**



## ***Apendix***

*¿Who or what is **EshaeL**?*

EshaeL was revealed to me as a symbol of *awakening of the conscience of unity* in our own inner self, inside ourselves, responding directly to the

---

directives of the *Invisible School of E R K S*, as a *planetary initiation center*, that at the same time responds to the greater center:

*SHAMBHALA* – WHERE THE WILL OF GOD IS KNOWN.

EshaeL is my own soul, my inner Master; it is a dimension of myself, with whom Master Yaco connected me with, in order to establish a direct dialogue with *her*. Thus, at the same time, my own soul can be able to consciously connect with the *source* and nourish from it when it needs to.

EshaeL could be comprehended as a dimension of ourselves that we reach, which allows us to connect with the *Planetary Spiritual Hierarchy*.

Each one needs to connect with themselves and awaken their own initiation name, that of their own inner Master, of their own soul.

This occurs after a long and intense process of inner work, as a result of the travelled path, in my personal case as a disciple, of more than 22 years by Master Yaco's side, and carry out the inner work of knowledge of ones own self, by means of several exercises, diverse activities and philosophical-therapeutic practices of profound spiritual contents which gradually will reveal *the awakening of the conscience*.

**EshaeL** is symbolically formed in the following manner: the **E** representing the initial of **ERKS**; **SHA**, of **SHAMBHALA**, to whom **ERKS** responds and is aligned to; and **EL** of the Dimension of **EL MAESTRO (THE MASTER)**, who responds to **EL PADRE CREADOR (THE FATHER CREATOR)**.

Further **EshaeL** represents the *Conscience of Unity* forged by:

[ **Esha** = **SHE** ] which symbolizes the Dimension of what is **Female** and **EL** the Dimension of what is **Male**, producing the **Female-Male** Conscience of Unity, symbolizing a phonetic as well as energetic equivalent.

(**ELLAEL**= **ELLA** + **EL** = **Esha** + **eL**,= **EshaeL**)

Therefore (**EshaeL**=**ELLAEL**), phonetically and in a vibratory manner.

EshaeL is, for me too, the highest elevation that one allows itself to imagine, that allows itself to dream about, it is the dimension of the conscience of the evolved soul, aligned to the *Plan of God*, serving awake and aware of the *Spiritual Hierarchy* in which it has been accepted, with the purpose of respecting, protecting and serving the kingdoms of nature and all life on the face of the Earth.

I became aware (archetypically speaking) that EshaeL is my own soul, is my inner Master, is my future made Angel today, is the dreamt hero, the noble and honest celestial knight, the carrier of Excalibur and the Grail, the saint, the wise and the awaken, the loyal disciple of light and love, the Inner Master, the initiate, the saved savior of humanity, the ambassador between humanities.

---

Master Yaco connected me with this indescribable dimension of myself, connecting me at the same time in a direct way –and through his profound and transforming teachings- to the awareness of the plan of planetary evolution, which emanates as a direct revelation originating from SHAMBHALA; our Oasis of Light, Where the Will of God is Known.

We could also say, finally, that *EshaeL* must always be written with an initial capital **E** and also with the final capital **L**, since its profound meaning symbolizes that this conscience of unity should always be contained in:

THE (EL) FATHER CREATOR...



*The expedition's web sites:*

[www.voyagehollowearth.com](http://www.voyagehollowearth.com)

[www.expeditioncompany.net](http://www.expeditioncompany.net)

[www.ourhollowearth.com](http://www.ourhollowearth.com)

[www.erks.org](http://www.erks.org)

*Our Website network:*

[www.llamadoplanetario.com](http://www.llamadoplanetario.com)

[www.erks.org](http://www.erks.org)

[www.agharta.com.ar](http://www.agharta.com.ar)

[www.shambhala.com.ar](http://www.shambhala.com.ar)

[www.tierrahueca.com](http://www.tierrahueca.com)

[www.tarotegipcio.com.ar](http://www.tarotegipcio.com.ar)

[www.ovnis.org.ar](http://www.ovnis.org.ar)

[www.viajeseneltiempo.com](http://www.viajeseneltiempo.com)[www.consejoplanetario.com](http://www.consejoplanetario.com)



---

[www.fundacionpea.org](http://www.fundacionpea.org)

## **ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS...**

*Why is it so important to thank those who shared the most beautiful moments of our lives?*

*Because gratitude is the most balanced food to nourish our hearts and souls.*

*Because inner peace is the consequence of a grateful conscience.*

---

*Because gratitude is one of the most beautiful forms of prayer and communication.*

*Because gratitude is synchronization with the universe.*

*Because he who can be grateful has learned to love in a conscious manner and also read the hearts of men as well.*

*Because he who is truly grateful, permanently manifests an attitude of harmony with life.*

*Because I also consider it a sublime way to be able to offer myself and at the same time give back, even if minimally, to those who have shared with me unforgettable moments that have remained fixed in my conscience forever.*

*I can also say that to be grateful is like a sacred offering of love and recognition, consciously directed to those who have been by my side along the Path of Life.*

*How can I express my gratitude to those who gave me the chance to reflect and know myself?*

*How can I be grateful to those who trusted and believed in me...?*

*How can I thank all of Them...?*

*How can I thank Father Creator for all that exists?*

**ONLY IN ONE WAY:**

**BY EXPRESSING MY GRATITUDE FROM THE HEART**

**AND THE DEPTH OF MY SOUL TO ALL OF THEM:**

*To my loyal wife and partner, tireless in the path of evolution: Nancy Beatriz Ducuing, who intensely collaborated with the progress of this book, of which she is unarguably its Mother... Without her, her infinite love, patience and tireless work, none of this would have been possible.*

*From the greatest depth of my heart and soul...*

***My eternal gratitude to you, my love.***

*My most profound gratitude to those two great friends, true disciples of life and conscious servants of the plan of planetary evolution: the unconditional Mirta Zarza, my invaluable secretary, and my dearest friend and brother of the heart, Juan Carlos Trinidad, with whom I have shared the most transcendental events of my life.*

---

*And also, of course, to that wonderful human being and excellent music therapist and professor, researcher of our deepest issues, the unique Victoria Regis.*

*To my dear and respected French sister, Nelly Lewin, my luminous and patient translator of the first French edition, because of which this book was born, since it was her who found me, permanently encouraging and driving me with her love and undeniable capacity and professionalism.*

*From the bottom of my heart*

*My true and infinite gratitude*

*And of course to my first editor from our brother country France, Franck Bernard of Editions Helios, who was the first one to trust in me from the very first moment, without even knowing me, although – evidently – sensing my work in a very sensitive manner, acknowledging it with his very valuable spirit and frankness...*

*True and Infinite: Thanks...*

*I also wish to express my profound gratitude to my wonderful French brothers Maria Edith, Emmanuel and the warm George Morand for offering themselves wholly from the heart to be willing in whatever was needed as noble servants of love and truth.*

*A sincere joy from the soul awakened my respect and admiration when I had the chance to meet, thanks to Nelly Lewin, those highly sensitive beings with whom I shared unforgettable moments in Paris, with the remarkable writer and honest investigator Antón Parks, his partner Isabel, his very special sister who also kindly provided her translation services in our encounter and his beautiful family whom I met and enjoyed. Thank you with all my heart.*

*To my amazing, wonderful and unconditional mother, Isabel Susana Guzzo, for her infinite Love and Innocence, since without her nothing that I am experiencing today could have been real.*

*Thanks mom for having brought me to this blessed world...*

*To Osvaldo Hernández, to my dearest and close grandparents, María Angélica Montaña de Guzzo and Juan Carlos Guzzo, to Azucena Martorelli and Ángel Martorelli.*

*To my beloved soul, blood brother and unquestionable life and existence companion, secret decoder of mysteries: "Kato" Alejandro Horacio Martorelli, thank you for being my brother; and of course to my dearest sister in law Fernanda Lapietra as well, to her sister Memé and splendid family, to grandmother Graciela, grandfather Hugo, and of course to the very special grandmother, Mary of Córdoba.*

---

*To my beloved blood and Soul sister, Cynthia Laura Martorelli –“la flaca”-, for her wonderful sensibility and her clairvoyant gift through dreams, and for always being alert when it is useful and necessary, thank you for being my sister.*

*To my Dearest Aunt Betty, today a resident of what is eternal, for always trusting my vision and that of the Master's, with whom we shared unforgettable moments with my uncle Tati and my cousins Claudio and Fabián, and all the Guzzo family.*

*I wish to especially thank my cousin from Necochea, Marta Martorelli, because beyond our physical distance, I always felt her very close and this has happened to me with very few people from my family; since I know in my heart, not matter what happens, wherever we are, wherever we meet, it will all be from the soul, from the heart. With all my affection, thank you for being unconditional.*

*To my incomparable uncle Oscar Martorelli, my cousin Pablo Martorelli, and my spectacular aunt Hebe, for having always received me with an open heart, teaching me to share, sheltering me without hesitation in their house in Necochea and feeding me the best rice with saffron that I have ever eaten in my life. Thank you, truly.*

*To my uncle Jorge and aunt Ninina, Lito and Marga and all my cousins from Necochea and Bahia Blanca.*

*To my very special and dear mother in law Angélica Ducuing, to Jean Ducuing, to my dear brothers in law Marcelo Ducuing, Cristina Ducuing, Sergio Ducuing and Norma Ducuing.*

*To my fabulous and unique nephews of future incidence: Gonzalo, Agustina, Tomás, Paula, María Eugenia and Myrna.*

*To those honest servants, Eduardo and Dolly Passo, to their entire and most wonderful family, for having shared so many moments of invaluable happiness.*

*To my dear godmother Norma de Genovesi, and all her family.*

*To Aurelia Mónico de Albala and Laura Albala, wife and daughter of Master Yaco Albala, my second mother and sister of the soul, to whom I will always consider my family of the heart and Spirit.*

*To my dear namesake and his family, my companion of the path and nephew of the Master, Marcelo Albala; to Diana and the “Lamita” (as the Master called him), Juani Albala, with whom we shared the teachings forever. And also, of course, to the Master's brother, dear Beto and his wife Clara; without forgetting Isabel Murdoj, that unique servant and her dearest sons Maxi y Facu.*

*To my dearest Literature professor from the University of Buenos Aires and also the University of the Soul, with whom I feel a very profound affinity, the*

---

*incomparable Marta Teglia y Lila, my eternal gratitude for her dedicated effort, patience and dedication in the hard and dedicated task of correction.*

*To Mariana Bisval Abate, for her tireless and impeccable work as the secretary of Master Yaco, for her honesty and service, my sincere acknowledgement, since without her and her comprehension – clearly – everything would have been much more difficult and hard.*

*To Mónica Piacentini, millenary companion of the path and excellent editor of the work of the Master, with whom we shared until the last moment our profound and sacred healing encounters, that we carried out with the Master in our dearest sister's house, Mirta, Wednesday after Wednesday, for more than 10 years, and to whom I also deposit my trust for the next edition of complete works of the written Legacy of Master Yaco:*

*“From the Earth, the Sky and the Cosmos”*

*To my dearest Mirtita, as Master Yaco called her, for having been the very special chain that drove me to the unforgettable healing meetings, and much more; this is my sincere tribute to your life.*

*To my Respected sister and beautiful Artist of the paintbrush of the Soul, the sacred and talented Susu Schnicer, for her unconditional Love to the Master and his spiritual stature...*

*To the unequal English translator, disciple of Life and the Awakening of the Conscience, thank you for being at my side from the heart, Mirta Papagni and her daughter Florencia... Thank you...*

*To my Dearest Pelusa, Laura Tesoriero, beautiful Soul who due to her gentleness of the heart, sensitivity and respect collaborated selflessly with our work.*

*To Graciela Otavis and Graciela Really, dear disciples of the Master and true tireless servants of the Light and Love. Thank you forever.*

*To all the dear brothers of the “Group towards the Peace of Man”: Alberto and Cecilia, Silvana, Juan Carlos Real, Adrian Leyva, Silvia and Nico, Cristina Colinet, Guillermo and Nancy, Liliana Intelisano, Cristina Noettinger and Magdalena Noettinger.*

*And the unique Norman Gracey, especially, for having brought Nancy – my wife- to the Group of the Master where we re-met, reunited.*

*To Dearest Jorge Campos, his very special wife and, of course, sensitive German, who I respect and am grateful for their Love and recognition.*

*To my very dear brothers Marcelo Fernández and Mercedes Molina, companions of incredible moments, who also rescued that jewel by Andrew Thomas, “Shambhala, Oasis of Light”, in Spanish. Thank you, sincerely.*

---

*To Graciela Garbarini and her son Juan Manuel, for having been by my side in the path and, namely, for having been the vehicle – none other than-, of my contact with Master Yaco Albala, when I was 19 years old.*

*To that conscious disciple of the Hierarchy and exceptional Artist and Lyrical Master, Horacio Amauri of Uruguay, who I respect and admire, and who Master Yaco loved unconditionally forever.*

*To my dearest and respected Luis Omar Savoia and André Cavalcante of Albuquerque, of the beloved Curitiba<sup>65</sup> of Master Yaco: How can we not forget them and thank them from the heart.*

*To the Group “Towards the Peace of Man” in Argentina, Uruguay and Brazil, for having given me the chance and allowed me to learned from the profound mystery of the work of Group and Ashramic Conscience. And also for sharing such transcendental and transforming moments of my life with the Master, during the last twenty years.*

*To the unique Mario Rodríguez, for having trusted me from the heart and sincerely in the beginning of the path, when it became hard, and also for giving me the chance of recapitulate the majestic and indescribable Mayan reality in Mexico, together with the wonderful and unforgettable Clarita Menéndez, close sister. Together we climbed, will all our love and respect, the blessed steps of the sacred pyramid of the Sun and the Moon in Teotihuacan, indelible moments in our souls and hearts and the impressive temple of Quetzacoatl, among other things.*

*To Eduardo and Mónica Giovannini, my eternal companions of life, and to their sons Camilo and Santiago, my most profound Love and Respect.*

*Cami and San, see? Everything is possible...*

*To Alejandro Díaz, Elena Díaz and their entire wonderful family, for being there always, with an open heart and a cup of coffee willing to share from the soul.*

*To Alejandro Comotti who I respect and admire, sacred gentleman and undeniable companion in the path of the disciple... Thank you Ale, sincerely...*

*To Aída Laiv, tireless seeker of the spirit and the truth, thank you for being there with your Light on our path, you will be in my heart forever.*

*To Maria Eugenia Quesada and Mashenka Jacobella, for their unequal generosity and exquisite sensitivity, in their search for self-knowledge.*

---

<sup>65</sup> City of the South of Brazil where the Master travelled permanently to give conferences and seminars, at one of the centers of “Towards the Peace of Man”.



---

*To Virginia Grosso, for always being present at the right moment.*

*To Claudia Dorda, because I know that when we meet it will always be from the Soul and the spirit, thank you, sincerely.*

*To dearest Alberto Cherniavsky, with whom we shared nice and unforgettable moments with the Master.*

*To Carlos and Susana de la Puente and of course, to their daughter Lucero, with whom we have always met from the heart.*

*To Mariana Roth, a yoga professor today in France, who received the French edition of this book synchronically from Emmanuel, incredible, right? Thank you, sincerely*

*To Marcelo and Martina Lorenzutti who I saw get together by the hand of the Master, I learned from many instants of illuminant significance together with Maestro Yaco.*

*To the respected Eugenio Carutti with whom we shared very special meetings with Master Yaco, about the very profound issue of the Future of Humanity.*

*Thank you Eugenio for your Light and Wisdom.*

*To Graciela and Makarena Zambonini, for their spiritual stature and selfless service; all my respect and gratitude for two great souls...*

*To Juan Pablo Rey, undeniable companion of the path of life, since without his invaluable spiritual contribution and his enormous work, my path would not have been the same, and above all, there would be no recordings of Master Yaco, a real invaluable treasure...*

*Thank you from the heart Juanpi...*

*To all Those, who are not few, which I have not named and with whom we have shared the teachings of the Master at some time...*

*Thank you, eternally...*

*To that tireless servant and great Master of Education for Peace in the World, the internationally acclaimed Lama Ganchen, with whom we shared profound moments of inner peace, wisdom and thought in our personal encounters in his journeys around our country.*

*To our "Angelic" Director of Education of the PEA Foundation, Professor Elsa Peña, for her love, dedication and recognition. To the entire team of the "Peace, Ecology & Art Foundation (PEA)", who gave me the chance of move what is in Heaven closer to the Earth.*

---

*To the indomitable prince and pilgrim, sincere seeker of knowledge, Mauro Dive; without forgetting, of course, those dear friends with whom we shared unique and unforgettable moments in our meetings: Noelia Taddia, Maria Sol Quintás and Santi and, of course, Maximiliano Cruz. Thank you, sincerely...*

*To the brave and tireless servant of Peace in the world, Inés Palomeque, one of the few persons in our country who Works consciously and unconditionally, trying to forge in our society a more pacifistic world despite the countless obstacles and difficulties that the political and social misunderstandings keep promoting, in as much as they do not value the work for peace. Undeniable partner in our labor of service and director of the wonderful and well-known "Mil Milenios de Paz", Thank you trully Inesita...*

*To the dear gladiator of the Culture of Peace, Mónica Shocron for her sensibility and unconditional contribution to the work for Peace, Art and Culture, Thank you Moni...*

*To Julio, Ana Ines and Gabriel Avruj, very special family, for their tireless desire and profound spiritual commitment, at the service of the community; my sincere and infinite gratitude to you...*

*To those excellent Directors of the dear Fundación Hernandiana and the unforgettable "Foro Iberoamericano de Jóvenes para los Grandes Emprendimientos" completely developed by adolescents, wonderful project of the Jose Hernandez School of Villa Ballester, which I admire and deeply respect; Doctor Horacio and Maridé Saferche. Truly and from the heart.*

*Thank you so much for trusting us...*

*To my dear Juliana Abbiati, for her friendship and invaluable respect to our work. My sincere and true gratitude, Juliana.*

*To that outstanding little genius and future disciple of truth and love, Cesar Clemente, and his very special mother, as well as to dear Manuela with whom we shared unforgettable moments in our work for Education for Peace. Thank you very much*

*To Víctor Jara, that indisputable consultant and real expert in sacred bibliography, incredible connoisseur of all the matters linked to our issues. Thank you, Victor, truly, for your unconditional advice.*

*To that unstoppable pioneer and passionate lover of Peace and Culture, when Education for Peace was only an Utopia to the World, for the difficulty of taking it to the schools. To the undeniable pioneer, creator and founder of the first School for Education for the Peace in Buenos Aires, Argentina: the wonderful Gabriela Roncoroni de Christeller, who opened the doors of her revolutionary School of the New Century, today known around the world for its transcendental work and wide trajectory.*



---

*To the Greatest among the Great, my friend “Doc”, Eduardo Zancolli, for giving me the chance to become aware of the language of Synchronicity through the universe of Quantum Physics in my life. And, of course, for dedicating his valuable time to writing the prologue of this book. Without him and his synchronized advice, it would have been impossible for me to travel at the speed of life and be able to understand once and forever the Language of the Intelligence of Nature.*

*To Lucia Troth for having shared unerasable moments of magic and inspiration during the development of our research.*

*To Rafael De Michelle, templar of the soul, and sacred knight, I know that we will meet again soon when the time comes... Thank you Rafa...*

*To Doctor Carlos Martínez Bouquet and his wife, Lic. María Cristina Martínez Bouquet, with whom I also shared the stages, always inspired with their Love and profound respect for the human being, through their very famous: “El Poder para el Bien”, today worthy representatives of UNIPAZ “Universidad para la Paz” in Argentina, for their constant service to the Community, who we sponsor together with other institutions of our Foundation for it to become a reality in our Country.*

*To my Dear and Very Respected Doctor, Educator and College Professor, Ezequiel Ander Egg, with whom we not only shared conferences, but also developed, with Master Yaco Albala, an interesting cycle of television programs for the awakening of the conscience, called “The Future of Humanity in the Light of Science and the Spirit”, which is another piece of that great legacy for the benefit of all humanity. That great polyglot, Ezequiel Ander Egg, illustrated in a direct way and also prepared me, guiding me professionally, to be able to be accepted by the world, recognizing my marked ideas, when I was only starting my work in academic training. I remember with much affection, his respect for my incipient vision, which he always valued and acknowledged, encouraging me with Master Yaco in an unconditional manner, granting me also with a scholarship to participate in a very important Masters of “Social Work and Education for Peace”, in the “Instituto Pignatelli” of Albacete, Spain, that regretfully, for personal reasons, I was unable to attend. Thank you for your invaluable teachings from the heart...*

*To dear Lucy and Hugo Arce and, also of course, to the very special Maria who I respect and am grateful.*

*To Edgardo Musi, respected and active disciple of life. Thank you sincerely for your tireless work of service for the community.*

*To María Angélica Valente for having always helped from the heart, and collaborated selflessly in guiding us with the institutional paperwork, Thank you Angélica truly...*

*To that wonderful soul and loyal seeker of truth and light, Beatriz Acoglanis, for opening the doors to her house and always receiving us with her*

---

*heart, and who also gave us the chance to re-encounter Saruma and his wisdom, after his farewell from the physical plane, getting even closer unconditionally to the profound mysteries of the intraterrestrial city ERKS and all that They represent for us. My true and infinite gratitude.*

*To my great friends from Córdoba, Aldo Veron, María and Azul, Ariel, his wife and Juliana, who always opened their hearts, opening the doors of their home and very special lands, the magical, unequaled and wonderful Parque Autóctono Cultural y Recreativo "LOS TERRONES"<sup>66</sup>,, physical and dimensional Residence, of the sacred Intraterrestrial city of ERKS.*

*To Herme and her so very special mother from Capilla del Monte, who kindly opened their doors to their home in which we shared inspiring moments of sensibility and connection...*

*To Walter Maverino, brother in the path of evolution, conscience disciple of Light and Love, Thank you for everything...*

*To that Great Sister of the Soul, disciple of Life and of what is eternal, that although we are separate for the time being due to our activities and circumstances, she knows that she will always live the in depth of my soul and heart: that intimate sister of life, Beatriz Moura...*

*Thank you Beita, I miss you and love you very much.*

*To Santiago Hoerth, and Florencia Copley, how can we not love them unconditionally. We will always be together in our heart and spirit. With my soul and profound respect, Thank you infinitely.*

*And also, of course, to Agustin Hoerth, for carrying out with honesty your misunderstood sensibility. A sincere thank you to you Agus...*

*To my unconditional childhood friend Eduardo Norberto, "El Chaqueño", my great brother and companion of adventures. Since forever, to him, Alejandra and all his family, from the heart.*

*Thank you infinitely, "Chaqueñito", for always being there.*

*A thousands times thank you, as well, to my true friend and incredible character from my old neighborhood, el gallego, Constantino González, eternal seeker of life and truth, for sharing with me the best moments of my adolescence and beyond. Thank you Galleguito, and Gaby, his wife.*

*To my dearest ex-secretary, Marta González and her mother Teresa, for their infinite trust and respect for my work.*

---

<sup>66</sup> [www.losterrones.com](http://www.losterrones.com)

---

*To the incredible Aloha Recalde Caballero with whom I shared unforgettable moments in our adolescence, wherever you are, Thank you, sincerely...*

*To that Great Master of Music of the Soul and Spirit, Alejandro Seoane, my infinite gratitude for your exquisite sensibility and the beauty of your compositions, which have been with me, inspiring me, more than ever during the writing of this book...*

*Thank you, truly, Ale... for your connection and inspiration...*

*To my dearest Conrado... from my old job in the famous bookshop of the Universidad de Agronomía y Veterinaria, "Conrado Libros", for having opened the doors to the world of books. Everything that you have taught me is invaluable. Thank you for everything Conde...*

*To Nidya and Ruben Aburrá, for having always opened the doors of your home and sharing unforgettable moments of our adolescent past, with our dear and unforgettable Viviana Ferreira.*

*My infinite gratitude to my old group members, Claudio Novak "Dito", Andrés and Claudia Bogomolnni, how can I not thank you from the heart for all those incredible moments we experienced... never forgetting Ticky Thank you so much...*

*To Marianita Ghio, excellent human being, of an angelical voice, thank you for your light, friendship and comprehension.*

*To that undeniable human being of the heart, Dr. Marcelo Esperoni –"el abuelo" – how can I not thank you for your unforgettable friendship? Thank you, truly, Abuelo...*

*To Enrique Greganti unique character from my old neighborhood, thank you for everything...*

*To that exemplary tango dancer, who is touring the world and granting her art, her magic dance of the soul and her teachings, the incomparable tango teacher, Marcela Durán. Thank you, Tatela...*

*To that giant bass player, Jorge Rabito, "el rabo" for his friendship and respect, trusting and sensing always that something was going to happen to me. Thank you Rabo*

*To my old millenary friends Mario y Bibi Ros, thank you for having sincerely trusted me.*

*To dear "tana" Andrea Marcuzzi, excellent human being, sensitive to the plans of the soul.*

---

*To my great brother and companion of the path Diego Lipovich, who introduced the magical and transcendental experience of the Cámaras de Flotación in our country, where I experienced unique expansions of the conscience, which revealed completely unknown realities to me. Thank you Dieguito*

*To Dany and Ricky, dearest brothers of the soul and the heart, honest seekers in the path...*

*To Alejandro, Enrique and Lidia Fuentes for having given us the opportunity of enjoying their magical apartment, highly valued by our entire team.*

*To these great beings of the heart, Ángel and Betty Fizon, Flavio and Luz, Lucho and Fedra and all their wonderful family with whom we also shared unforgettable moments of our lives.*

*To you too, my dearest Negro of the heart, Jose Luis Fizon, a strong embrace from the soul from here on earth.*

*How can I not thank Estelita Flores and my beautiful Friends, Julio and Mayra Díaz Jané, from Miami; as well as the demolishing Joe Rodríguez...*

*I also remember with much affection the very sweet and relentless María Marín...*

*To the giant among giants of the stages of the World, Carlos Marín, who I interrupted – more than motivated– in his first Seminar of Personal Development and Growth in Buenos Aires, Argentina, in the middle of his dissertation, paralyzing the Gran Rex theater (filled with 4500 persons), when he was speaking, precisely, of the importance of having a great dream, clear and defined... He talked with so much passion and devotion that I identified myself with him, to the point of standing up and Yelling from my seat with all my strength loud and clear:*

*– Carlos... I have a Dream! And it is the greatest in the World! And it is for everyone!*

*– Congratulations! –he replied instantly and without hesitating.– What is your dream, my dear friend? – Carlos yelled, concerned for my unexpected interruption, but with serious respect and an ability to manage the situation and an outstanding oratory.*

*I approached the stage and handed him a recent script of Master Yaco, the Western Mahatma, while I said out loud, before the entire theater, which remained in profound silence given my unexpected outburst:*

*– My greatest dream is:*

**THE PLANETARY INDEPENDENCE OF THE EARTH!**

---

*It is the script I just handed to you...*

*– Carlos!!!... –I yelled with all my strength, once again...*

*IMAGINE A HUMANITY EMBRACING ANOTHER HUMANITY!*

*I was able to say these words and, the public there present and him as well burst into a roaring round of applause for my dream; it was so natural that many thought it was prepared, even though those who had invited me (who did know Carlos personally) were shaken by my disconcerting attitude. And thus they got to know me rapidly and found out about my greatest dream, although I know in the depth of my heart that very few, possibly none, not even Carlos Marín, had understood the reason behind my abrupt interruption and exaltation... nor the depth of what I had manifested because of his motivation.*

*After some time, it was so much what I learned from him, that I also ended up on that same stage and was able to share with the public everything I learned. Perhaps, today, more than ten years later after that episode, I will start to be understood.*

*Today, dear Carlos Marín, I can tell you that you were right... As you can see, I have not lost my focus since that moment and I have kept your invaluable teaching alive, that did flourish in me.*

*I will never forget one of your best teachings, enclosed in a phrase you always repeated:*

*In life we do not obtain what we want.*

*In life we obtain what we focus on ...*

*What are you focusing on now? Observe... In life we obtain what we focus on...*

*Sincerely, thank you so much for your invaluable knowledge, which also taught me to walk through the stages of the world with confidence and freedom...*

*To my millenary brother and close Mexican friend Eduardo Barreto, with whom I know we will be together again at some point in our future, not that far way, perhaps after having synchronized with the reading of this book.*

*To those brilliant Mexican and Spanish diamonds, who inspired me with their excellence during an important part of the path: Lourdes Enríquez, Consuelo Hernández, Estela Salinas, Alberto Mayagoitia, Miguel and Pilar Aguado, Oscar and Mary Velasco.*

*To dearest Silvia Velando Blanco and her family from Spain, for their wonderful research work, very tidy and professional, about these so special*



---

issues, and above all for being a wonderful human being who tries to permanently learn, grow, change and above all serve through example.

To the wonderful and “Angelic” Marta Cabezas and her exquisite husband for their remarkable work of service, with who, we re-met and shared sublime and unforgettable moments of true magic and unity.

To that recent and very dear brother of the path, Eduardo Versi and his wife Marga, their daughter Valeria and their sensitive family.

To Aníbal and Valeria and their dear and special children Fede, Flopi and Tomy, that wonderful and very beautiful family.

To the so very special Patricia María Ruarte, for her invaluable and selfless work of service of spreading all our work throughout the Web, in the dear Red Argentina de Luz... Thank you, truly.

To the greatest of the great of the Web, my dear Pulsar, wherever you are, I know that this will reach you, this is my small but honest tribute for your selfless work of service and sensitivity of the soul. Thank you truly Pul...

To my unique and unforgettable friends and elementary school mates, Oscar Carlos Suárez and Claudio Torres. Thank you, sincerely.

And to my dearest Japanese friend, who I believe has returned to his country. You cannot imagine how I want to see you and know how you are, there wherever you are, my dear Misao, younger brother of Casuiro. I hope this book reaches your hands someday.

To Hermes, Juan Carlos Kirno and Daniel Melena, friends from the neighborhood, English lessons and other stories.

To dearest Paco Baca from our brother country Mexico with whom I shared profound moments of beauty and knowledge. Thank you truly for sharing from the heart.

To that undisputed Italian character, tireless seeker of the light, Arnaldo Speluzzi, and to that awaken young man Ricardo González, brothers and companions of the path in the secret knowledge.

To my dear brother Miguel Villegas, sacred and honest servant in the path of the light. Thank you very much, sincerely.

To Celia García with whom we lived and will experience intense moments with Mary and her friends who I respect and await their news. My sincere gratitude to you.

To that wonderful human, native musician and representative of our country's roots, who gave us his successful “solo le pido a Dios” among other known hits. He was surprised by my activity in Potrerillos, when we met while I

---

*learned to throw my brand-new boomerang. We also shared with Master Yaco unforgettable moments of healthy music, beautiful and profound wisdom. You can see our dearest León Gieco with Master Yaco in the first group photograph in Potrerillos (Mendoza).*

*To the respected Knight of the Grail, Walter Giardino of Magical Rata Blanca, with whom we shared unforgettable moments with Master Yaco in his beginnings, and who with his Musical ExcalibuR, his noble guitar, today continues to consciously serve through his lyrics and successful music around the world. I know you remember me, I greet you noble and old friend. I know this book will reach your hands synchronically at the right moment; you will then know that I have discovered the key to the secret door, you will now know that the Holy Grail is real and is awaiting for us in his residence for the final Liberation.*

*My infinite gratitude to my first Master in music, who truly made me understand for the first time what it means to transmit a feeling or deep emotion by means of an unequal guitar, making our spirit dance inside our body, the Great Master Carlos Santana.*

*Thank you truly, dearest Carlos Santana, for your work of conscious Service on Earth through your blessed music, since in my personal case you were the first to initiate me in my Musical and Spiritual search... when I was 14 years of age, together with the unique Eric Clapton, Thank you Masters...*

*To that very special and Magical Argentine Musician, a true professional of the Art of local and international music, who I followed in his trajectory starting from "Pescado", passing through "Almendra", "Invisible", and the unforgettable – for me– "Jardín de los Presentes", always enjoying the teachings of the "Libros de la buena memoria", while the "Alarma entre los Ángeles" as heard, "el Capitán Beto" stayed "Quedándote, Oyéndote", your "Ruidos de Magia" walking, dreaming, loving, watching "las Golondrinas de Plaza de Mayo" fly in freedom.*

*My gratitude to the gigantic Luis Alberto Spinetta, who even if we have not met physically it seems as if we have, thank you for your musical light and eternal poetry...*

*My gratitude also to the unique Argentine musician Charly Garcia, for your challenging music, and for making my heart vibrate... and make our mind fly... Thank you Charly.*

*Thank you to my dear David Lebon... what a guitar player! I believe you have also come to know Master Yaco... because of your life process and teachings. "El tiempo es veloz..." and I also want to give you my Love, without hesitation.*

*Thank you, as well, to the super musician, Pedro Aznar, for his incredible inspiration and clear and sincere love for his work and professionalism.*

---

*To that Musician of the Soul from Rosario, Fito Paez, who with his brilliant Light composed the wonderful "El Amor después del Amor", which gave me moments of sweetness and unequal passion, of magical inspiration and the wonderful Argentine Art. Thank you for your Music Fito... and for "Darle alegría, alegría a mi Corazón", your music was and will continue to be very good for me...*

*To that Master Band, that consciously Works for the precipitation of our damaged Planet, a better quality of planetary life, thank you "U2" for giving us your magical music, thank you Bono for your implacable example of love and action. I know that we will share certain realities very soon, when you so consider it.*

*To Doctor Deepak Chopra, for his remarkable task of service in the world, permanently illuminating the path of knowledge in itself, for all those who thus require it.*

*My special gratitude to the prolific writer J. J. Benítez for the great legacy of all his wonderful work, and namely for having been a vehicle, of the Great Maser's teachings, through your amazing work "Caballo de Troya". All I can say to you noble friend, that it is clear that we have so much in common, I sense that perhaps more than we can even imagine, and more so by having the same Boss. I believe it would be great if we sat and talked for a while...*

*To George Lucas, Stephen Spielberg and Peter Jackson for having given me the chance of visualizing and trusting their magnificent planetary art, allowing me even to dream in a not so far off future to prepare a series and a possible film of the Planetary Calling, to collaborate in the reconciliation of humanity with the Forces of Nature and be able to help more efficiently in the awakening of the conscience of the excessive devastation of our ecosystem.*

*To the amazing Mike, for the indescribable hope and opportunity that he brought to my life, there are not enough words, I hope we meet again some day, when life so decides... My infinite gratitude for everything...*

*To my dearest friend from the soul Martín and all his family, millenary companion of the search for illumination and truth, Thank you sincerely for showing me that the big leap his clearly very near.*

*To that very inspired soccer Genius, Diego Armando Maradona," el 10" and the best in the world, for the delight caused with the greatness of his magical and wonderful soccer. Clearly, the best: How can I not say to you:*

*– ¡Thank you Diego... for your Art in soccer and your sincere heart!*

*Stray strong Diego...! Never stop.... Illuminate the people of the earth with your genius...*

*And especially, how can I not eternally thank my new friends in the greatest of adventures and challenges, the explorer of virgin territories Steve*



---

*Currey and his wife, and well-known scientist Rodney Cluff... and of course, to the future crew of the First Expedition to Inner Earth.*

*My greatest omens to our great challenge.*

*Thank you, truly...*

*And to my invaluable and respected Friend and Master Sakem, thank you infinitely for your presence in my life and for the hopeful opportunity you gave me when you placed my wings, and for Clarifying, Protecting and making us become Aware that the Great Masters of Wisdom exist and are always present in us even if we do not realize it...*

*To the HUMAN FAMILY, all humanity, to whom I owe myself, to whom all my gratitude is directed and "THE PLANETARY CALLING"*

*From the greatest depth of my Soul and Heart.*

*Sincerely, my Gratitude to Life... for giving me the chance of experiencing this blessed process of learning, growing, changing and serving which has been bestowed upon me.*

*To my childhood and adolescence neighborhood, dearest Agronomía.*

*To my beloved coastal and natal city, Necochea, in the Province of Buenos Aires, Argentina. Thank you for having sheltered me from the beginning.*

*And of course, to all those who made this book possible. To all those, who are not few, my most profound gratitude.*

*And finally, to this, our beautiful planet Earth, which opened its arms and me sheltered me, receiving me and giving me the chance of being alive and being able to carry out, today, the GREATEST OF ALL MY DREAMS.*

***Above all things, my INFINITE GRATITUDE***

***TO OUR FATHER CREATOR...***



## ***BIBLIOGRAPHY AND SPECIALIZED READING***

### ***Bibliography in Spanish***

---

AGNI YOGA, *HOJAS DEL JARDIN DEL MORYA*, San Juan, Puerto Rico, 1994

ANDREAE JUAN VALENTINE, *LAS BODAS ALQUÍMICAS DE CHRISTIAN ROSENCREUZ*, Barcelona, EDICIONES OBELISCO, 1996

ANGLADA BELTRAN VICENTE, *SHAMBHALA*, Buenos Aires, Editorial KIER, 1986

BAILEY ALICE, *OBRAS COMPLETAS*, Buenos Aires, LUCIS TRUST/SIRIO, 1999

BERNARD RAYMOND, *LA TIERRA HUECA*, Buenos Aires, PLANETA, 1992

BLAVATSKY HELENA P., *LA DOCTRINA SECRETA*, Buenos Aires, Editorial KIER, 1979

BRADEN GREGG, *EL PODER DE LA PROFECÍA*, Barcelona, Ediciones URANO, 2002

BRUGGER KARL, *CRÓNICAS DE AKAKOR*, Barcelona, Editorial POMAIRE, 1978

BULWER LYTTON SIR, *LA RAZA FUTURA*, Buenos Aires, Editorial KIER, 1970-1978

BULWER LYTTON SIR, *ZANONI*, Madrid, Editorial LUIS CARCAMO, 1980

CHOPRA DEEPAK, *SINCRODESTINO*, Buenos Aires, ALAMAH, 2003

COQUET MICHEL, *LOS MAESTROS DE LA GRAN LOGIA BLANCA*, Madrid, Editorial EDAF, 2001

DALAI LAMA, *EL TANTRA DE KALACHAKRA*, Alicante, Editorial DHARMA, 1994

DANGEL GUILLERMO J., *ERKS*, Buenos Aires, GMEDITOR, 1996

DANGEL GUILLERMO J., *URITORCO, UN CERRO SAGRADO QUE CONVOCA AL MISTERIO*, Buenos Aires, GMEDITOR, 1996

CATHAROSE DE PETRI, *La Fraternidad de SHAMBHALA*, Madrid, Edic. LECTORUM ROSACRUCIANUM, 1990

ELIAS EDUARDO, *LA TIERRA ES HUECA*, Buenos Aires, Editorial KIER, 1994

FRANCH DANTE, *ERKS Y LAS CIUDADES SUBTERRANEAS*, Colección *ENCUENTROS CÓSMICOS*, Buenos Aires, Edición Dante Franch, 1999

GIVAUDAN MEUROIS, *VIAJE A SHAMBHALA*, Barcelona, EDITORIAL LUCIÉRNAGA, 1996

GONZALEZ RICARDO, *UKU PACHA*, Buenos Aires, 2003

GUENON RENE, *EL REY DEL MUNDO*, Madrid, CÁRCAMO, 1987

HARTMANN FRANZ, *UNA AVENTURA EN LA MANSION DE LOS ADEPTOS ROSACRUCES*, Buenos Aires, Editorial KIER, 1993

HILTON JAMES, *HORIZONTES PERDIDOS*, Colección *JET*, Madrid, PLAZA Y JANES, 1983

LEADBEATER C. W., *LOS MAESTROS Y EL SENDERO*, Málaga/Buenos Aires, Editorial SIRIO, 2000

LE PAGE VICTORIA, *SHAMBHALA*, Madrid, ABRAXAS, 1998

MACLELLAN ALEC, *EL MUNDO PERDIDO DE AGHARTI*, Madrid, EDAF, 1981

NAVARRO FOSAR ARTURO, *INTRODUCCION A SHAMBALLA*, Barcelona, DECÁLOGO, 1990

---

OSSENDOWSKY FERDYNAND, *HOMBRES, BESTIAS Y DIOSES*, Madrid, ABRAXAS, 1998

OUSPENSKY, *FRAGMENTOS DE UNA ENSEÑANZA DESCONOCIDA*, España, RCR, 1995

PEAT F. DAVID, *SINCRONICIDAD*, Barcelona, Editorial KAIROS, 2001

PHILIP BROTHER, *EL SECRETO DE LOS ANDES*, Buenos Aires, Editorial KIER, 1973

PICO HECTOR ANTONIO, *LAS PRUEBAS MATERIALES DE LA TIERRA HUECA*, Buenos Aires, EDICIONES ANTONIO PICO, 1987

TORKOM SARAYDARYAN, *EL DISCIPULADO*, Editorial KIER, 1996

SCHURE EDWARD, *LOS GRANDES INICIADOS*, Editorial KIER, 1998

SINNETT A. P., *LAS CARTAS DE LOS MAHATMAS*, España, TEOSÓFICA, 1994

SPATARO ALBERTO, *ÚLTIMO TREN A CASA*, Buenos Aires, Ediciones SILZU, 1998

REDFIELD JAMES, *LA UNDÉCIMA REVELACIÓN*, Buenos Aires, Editorial ATLÁNTIDA, 1999

ROERICH NICHOLAS, *SHAMBHALA*, Madrid, GRUPO LIBRO, 1992

ROERICH NICHOLAS, *EL CORAZÓN DE ASIA*, Buenos Aires, Editorial KIER, 1988

TARDE GABRIEL, *FRAGMENTO DE HISTORIA FUTURA*, España, OCÉANO-ABRAXAS, 2002

TERRERA GUILLERMO, *SHAMBHALA*, Buenos Aires, Ediciones PATRIA VIEJA, 1986

TERRERA GUILLERMO, *EL VALLE DE LOS ESPÍRITUS*, Buenos Aires, Ediciones PATRIA VIEJA, 1986

TERRERA GUILLERMO, *SARUMA*, Buenos Aires, Ediciones PATRIA VIEJA, 1986

THOMAS ANDREW, *SHAMBHALA, Oasis de Luz*, Buenos Aires, Ediciones MOLINA, 1990

THOMAS ANDREW, *LOS SECRETOS DE LA ATLANTIDA*, Madrid, ESPAÑA, PLAZA Y JANES, 1971/1974

TORREIRO Y VAAMONDE, *TEMPONAUTAS*, Madrid, Editorial GRUPO LIBRO, 1995

TRES INICIADOS, *EL KYBALION*, Málaga/Buenos Aires, Editorial SIRIO, 2002

TRUNGPA CHOGYAM, *SHAMBHALA, La senda del guerrero*, Barcelona, CAIROS, 1998

TRIGUERINHIO, *ERKS*, Buenos Aires, Editorial KIER, 1997

TRIGUERINHIO, *SEÑALES DE CONTACTO*, Buenos Aires, Editorial KIER, 1991

TRIGUERINHIO, *UN LLAMADO A LA HUMANIDAD*, Buenos Aires, Editorial KIER, 2003

VERNE JULIO, *LA ESFINGE DE LOS HIELOS*, Buenos Aires, HYS-PAMÉRICA, 1983

VERNE JULIO, *VIAJE AL CENTRO DE LA TIERRA*, España, Editorial ANDRÉS BELLO, 1998

YVES DAYLVERDRE SAINT, *LA MISION DE LA INDIA EN EUROPA*, Madrid, Editorial LUIS CARCAMO, 1988

---

ZANCOLLI EDUARDO, *EL MISTERIO DE LAS COINCIDENCIAS*, Buenos Aires, Editorial NUEVO EXTREMO, 2002-2003

### **Bibliography in English**

***Exclusive material in English from Dr . RAYMOND BERNARD, can be acquired at:***

**<http://search.barnesandnoble.com/booksearch/results.asp?SAT=1&userid=35VWACLPJA&ATH=Raymond+Bernard&SRT=R>**

### ***Selected bibliography in English:***

RODNEY CLUFF, *World Top Secret: Our Earth Is Hollow!* . Digital version **[www.ourhollowearth.com](http://www.ourhollowearth.com)**

OLAF JANSEN, *THE SOMOKY GOD*. Digital versión available at **[www.ourhollowearth.com](http://www.ourhollowearth.com)**

BERNBAUM, *SHAMBHALA*, Boston, SHAMBHALA PUBLICATIONS, 1980–2001

DIANNE ROBBINS, *TELOS, THE CALL GOES OUT FROM THE HOLLOW EARTH AND THE UNDERGROUND CITIES*, USA, 2000. **[www.DianneRobbins.com](http://www.DianneRobbins.com)**

KEVIN & MATTHEW TAYLOR, *THE LAND OF NO HORIZON (La Tierra sin horizonte)*, Australia, 2001. **[www.tlonh.com](http://www.tlonh.com)**

ALEC MACLELLAN, *THE HOLLOW EARTH (La Tierra Hueca)*, Londres, SOUVENIR PRESS, 1999

ROBERT ERNST DICKHOFF, *AGHARTA*, ISBN: 0-7873-1239-8.

RAYMOND BERNARD, *AGHARTA, THE SUBTERRANEAN WORLD (Agharta, El mundo subterráneo)*, ISBN: 0-7873-0099-3

INGERSONN LOCKWOOD, *BARON TRUMP'S MARVELOUS UNDERGROUND JOURNEY (El maravilloso viaje subterráneo del baron Trump)*, ISBN: 0-7873-0567-7

FRANK SAVILE, *BEYOND THE GREAT SOUTH WALL: THE SECRET OF THE ANTARCTIC (Más allá de la gran muralla del sur: El secreto de la Antártida)*, ISBN: 0-7873-0741-6

EUGENE E. THOMAS, *BROTHERHOOD OF MT. SHASTA (La Hermandad del monte Shasta)*, ISBN: 0-7873-0865-X

JOHN URI LLOYD, *ETIDORHPA AND THE ACCOUNT OF A REMARKABLE JOURNEY: THE END OF THE EARTH; THE STRANGE HISTORY OF A MYSTERIOUS BEING (Etidorhpa y la increíble historia de un viaje extraordinario: El confín de la tierra; La extraña historia de un ser misterioso)*, ISBN: 0-7873-0566-9

GERALDINE CUMMINS, *THE FATE OF COLONEL FAWCETT (El destino del coronel Fawcett)*, ISBN: 0-7873-0230-9

WILLIAM R. BRADSHAW, *THE GODDESS OF ATVATABAR (La diosa de Atvatbar)*, ISBN: 0-7873-0117-5

BRUCE A. WALTON, *A GUIDE TO THE INNER EARTH (Una guía hacia la Tierra Interna)*, ISBN: 0-7873-0930-3

SADEK ADAM, *HOLLOW EARTH AUTHENTIC (Auténtica Tierra Hueca)*, ISBN: 0-9534441-0-4

RAYMOND BERNARD, *THE HOLLOW EARTH*, ISBN: 0-7873-0097-7

---

WILLIAM LYON & M.L. SHERMAN, *HOLLOW GLOBE: THE WORLD'S AGITATOR AND RECONCILER (El globo hueco: el agitador y reconciliador del mundo)*, ISBN: 0-7873-0785-8

WILLIAM ALEXANDER TAYLOR, *INTERMERE*, ISBN: 0-7873-0859-5

MARSHALL B. GARDNER, *THE JOURNEY TO THE EARTH'S INTERIOIR (El viaje al interior de la Tierra)*, ISBN: 0-7873-1330-0 (HARDCOVER)

MARSHALL B. GARDNER, *THE JOURNEY TO THE EARTH'S INTERIOR*, ISBN: 0-7873-1192-8 (PAPERBACK)

THEODORE FITCH, *A MANSION IS BUILT FOR YOU IN PARADISE (Una mansión está construida para tí en el Paraíso)*, ISBN: 0-7873-1238-X

BRUCE A. WALTON, *MT. SHASTA, HOME OF THE ANCIENTS (El Monte Shasta, hogar de los ancestros)*; ISBN: 0-7873-1301-7

BRAD STEIGER & JOHN WHITE, *OTHER WORLDS, OTHER UNIVERSES (Otros mundos, otros universos)*; ISBN: 0-7873-1291-6

WILLIAM GORDON ALLEN, *OVERLORDS AND OLYMPIANS*; ISBN: 0-7873-0029-2

WILLIAM F. WARREN, *PARADISE FOUND; THE CRADLE OF THE HUMAN RACE AT THE NORTH POLE (Paraíso encontrado; La cuna de la raza humana en el Polo Norte)*; ISBN: 0-7873-0934-6

ELLA SCRYMSOUR, *THE PERFECT WORLD, A ROMANCE OF STRANGE PEOPLE AND STRANGE PLACES (El mundo perfecto, un romance sobre pueblos y lugares extraños)*; ISBN: 0-7873-0755-6

WILLIAM REED, *THE PHANTOM OF THE POLES (El fantasma de los polos)*, ISBN: 0-7873-0711-4

TIMOTHY GREEN BECKLEY, *RIDDLE OF HANGAR 18*; ISBN: 0-7873-1206-1

GEORGE H. WILLIAMSON & ALFRED C. BAILEY; *THE SAUCERS SPEAK: A DOCUMENTARY REPORT OF INTERSTELLAR COMMUNICATION BY RADIOTELEGRAPHY (Los ovnis hablan: un informe documental sobre la comunicación interestelar por radiotelegrafía)*; ISBN: 0-7873-1328-9

D.C. LUCCHESI, *THE SECRETS OF THE FLYING SAUCERS FROM KHABARAM KHOOM*; ISBN: 0-7873-0572-3

TIMOTHY GREEN BECKLEY, *THE SHAVER MYSTERY AND THE INNER EARTH (El misterio "Shaver" y la Tierra Interna)*, ISBN: 0-7873-0084-5

WILLIS GEORGE EMERSON, *THE SMOKY GOD: A VOYAGE TO THE INNER WORLD (El dios humeante: un viaje hacia el mundo interno)*, ISBN: 0-7873-0315-1  
[http://www.healthresearchbooks.com/pages/book\\_detail.php?pid=85](http://www.healthresearchbooks.com/pages/book_detail.php?pid=85)

CLEMENT FEZANDIE, *THROUGH THE EARTH (A través de la Tierra)*, ISBN: 0-7873-0323-2

J. ALLEN HYNEK, *WHAT YOU SHOULD KNOW ABOUT UFO'S (Lo que Usted debería saber sobre los onvi)*; ISBN: 0-7873-1073-5

F. AMADEO GIANNINI, *WORLDS BEYOND THE POLES (Mundos más allá de los polos)*; ISBN: 0-7873-0347-X

***Available at***

---

[www.healthresearchbooks.com/pages/books\\_category\\_list.php?cat=5](http://www.healthresearchbooks.com/pages/books_category_list.php?cat=5)

---

*PHOTOGRAPHS AND IMAGES*



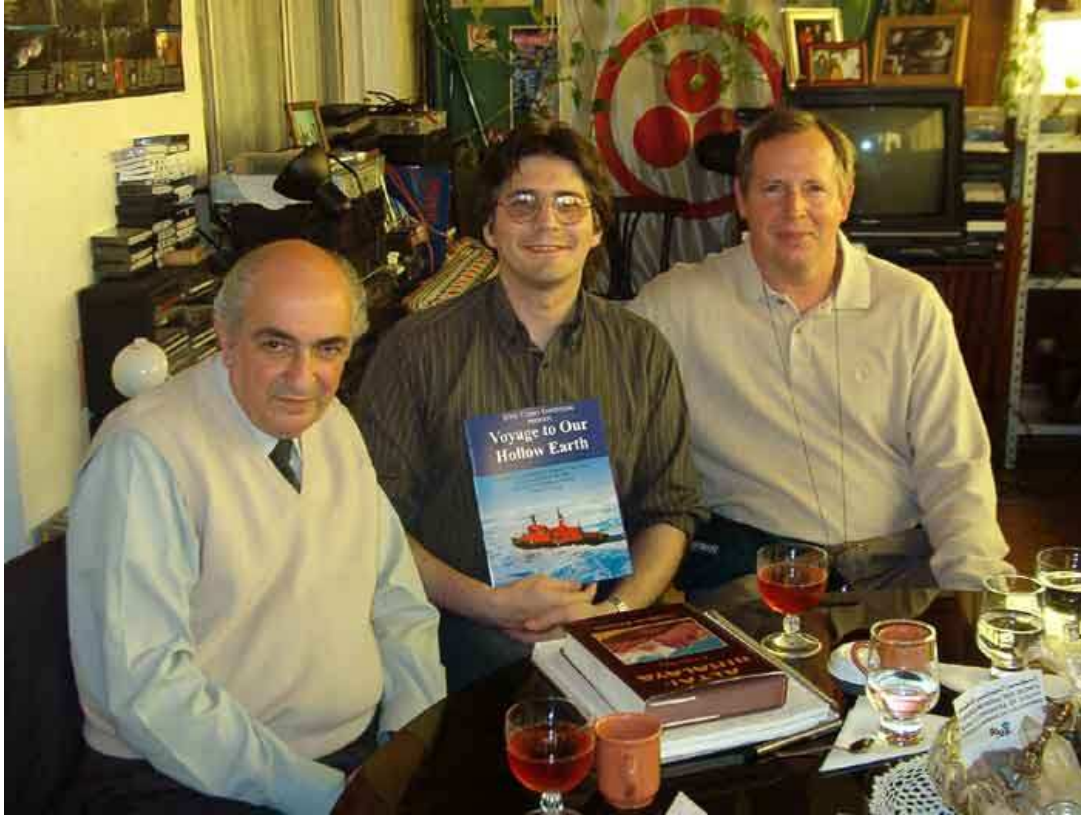


*The Western Mahatma, Master Yaco Albala, with a part of his group "Towards the Peace of Man", in a retreat carried out in Potrerillos, Province of Mendoza, Argentina, one of the chosen magical places.*



*The Western Mahatma, Master Yaco Albala and Marcelo G. Martorelli (Eshael). The Excalibur sword can be seen, to be used only as a symbol of Secret Knowledge, offered to the Master for his blessing. Photograph taken by Marcelo Albala.*





*Master Yaco Albala, Marcelo G. Martorelli (Eshael) and Steve Currey (organizer of the First Expedition to Inner Earth). Behind, the banner that can be seen is the Flag of Peace, of the famous painter and explorer Nicholas Roerich, October 5h, 2003.*



---

*Steve Currey (organizer of the first expedition to Inner Earth) and Marcelo G. Martorelli (Eshael), in the conference of May 29<sup>th</sup>, 2004, carried out in Buenos Aires, Argentina, in the Salón del Hotel Castelar.*



*Julia & Steve Currey (organizers of the first expedition to Inner Earth) with Marcelo G. Martorelli (Eshael), in the conference of May 29<sup>th</sup>, 2004, in the Salón Dorado of the Hotel Casterlar, Buenos Aires, Argentina.*



*Marcelo G. Martorelli (Eshael) and Steve Currey (organizer of the first expedition to Inner Earth), in Buenos Aires, during Steve's first visit to Argentina.*

*Brochure of the Expedition*



STEVE CURREY EXPEDITIONS  
PRESENTS

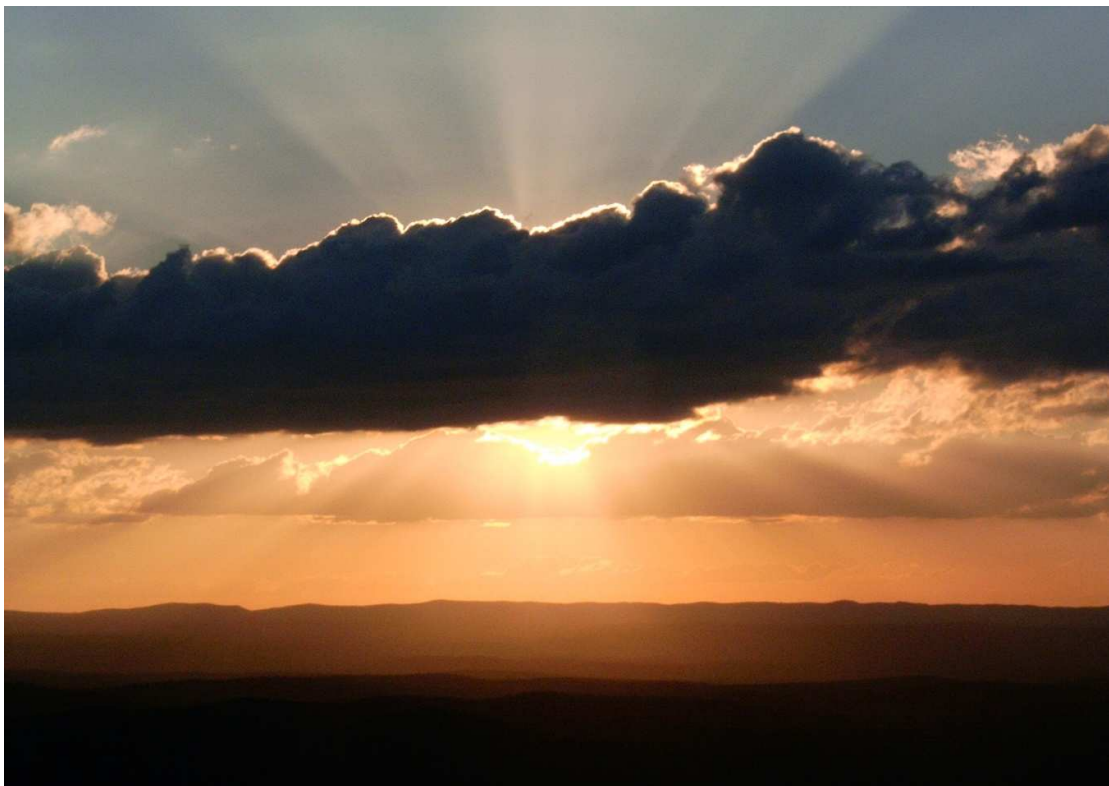
# Voyage to Our Hollow Earth

Journey to the North Pole & Beyond - 24 Day Trip  
JUNE 26, 2007 - JULY 19, 2007  
ABOARD THE ICEBREAKER YAMAL





*Marcelo G. Martorelli (Eshael), in the coastal city of Mar del Plata, Province of Buenos Aires, Argentina.*





---

*Magical sundown in the Valley of Silence, E R K S. Thank you Solar Father for granting us your Light and Infinite Love.*



*Marcelo and Nancy in the sanctuary of Comechingón, Cuchi-Corral, province of Córdoba, Argentina*



*E x c a l i b u R, has returned... but only as a symbol of knowledge of itself, of our celestial knighthood, to be then placed solely to the Service of Humanity, for all those who consider themselves worthy of becoming something more than a Man, to be able to carry it, as an eternal symbol of respect and*

---

*illumination in the Secret Knowledge, located in the sanctuary of Comechingón, Cuchi-Corral, province of Córdoba, Argentina.*

## *Possible Inner View of Earth*



*This is a graphic drawing of a possible configuration of Inner Earth*

---

## ***Back of the book (back cover)***

While we dream and imagine our possible chosen futures even though in an unconscious manner, in the first stage, we build the matrix of our own future events. Thus we forge, step by step, our life to be experienced, without realizing it.

If you Believe, you Create, I once wrote sensing only minimally the profound contents offered by this simple phrase which only the future, in its coming, would gradually reveal to me its profound and revealing meaning.

This is what it is all about: living our dreams, making them real. For it, we need to work in our inner selves, we need physical time as well to dream, to imagine, to Believe and only then will we be able to Create the greatest of our dreams; only thus will be able to have the necessary faith, confidence and courage to do it, to believe that it is possible, that it is possible for us... Only then will we be able to create them and make them become a living reality.

From inmemorial times, humanity has faced great mysteries. Man has been exposed to all kinds of challenges, man has set his eyes on the stars, has left the planet and has placed its feet on the moon. Man will try, clearly, in a not so far future, to reach other planets, to travel in time, to touch the stars.

However, very close to him, under his feet, a very ancient legacy patiently rests. A millenary mystery, profound and revealing, as challenging as reaching the stars and as overwhelming as setting foot on the moon.

It is called: The Inner World of the Earth

This fascinating Inner Kingdom is constituted by a very vast network of tunnels that connect tens of thousands of intraterrestrial cities, inhabited by beings of different cultures, diverse levels of evolution, reigned by Great advanced Beings, who possess a very high grade of knowledge and civilization, who are the guardians and preserve Planetary Evolution.

Marcelo G. Martorelli is also the current representative in South America of the 1st Expedition beyond the North Pole to Inner Earth, to be carried out shortly, invited and acknowledged by the famous American explorer of virgin territories, mister Steve Currey, this is without a doubt one the expeditions that set itself to me the most memorable of human history.

I had no other choice but to take a risk. What had happened to me was absolutely true and real. The authorization was caused in a surprising manner and all of it became real as if by magic.

It all happened like this, in a very simple way, as all real and great things we experience and which, fundamentally, cause a radical and definitive change, completing our lives once and forever.

In the first part I had to corroborate everything, most of the time. I constantly asked for proof and doubted everything I received, until it was proven physically and directly, manifesting itself and then revealing itself, that unexpected and revolutionary truth I was waiting for all of us.



---

I had to feel, touch and prove one and million times the authenticity of everything that was happening to me. Until I proved by myself that it was all true, it was truly real, something profound and revealing was happening to me, beyond all understanding, it was an extraordinary fact, since it was none other than the physical expression of my greatest dreams.

So I decided to write this book!

Perhaps, maybe, they would believe me...

Because you need to know, because it is your right.

All humankind must know, because it all belongs to humankind. You and all of us are ONE humankind.

This great legacy has been hidden since forever but only from those hearts incapable of love, incapable of serving. From the dormant hearts.

But the time has come for the Revelation.

This book, in itself, is the clear authorization for its revelation and a possible passport to the social and planetary transformation that is coming, for which we work and support for.

“The Awakening of the Conscience.”

To come to know The Planetary Calling implies a profound transformation of the conscience that will inevitably culminate in the greatest of known collective changes, extremely profound and deep-set in the social and even geographical paradigm, without any violence.

Our entire human nature will be transfigured, naturally, by its own evolution. It will be a real and sacred responsibility for those who know it.

I sense that if this book has reached your hands, you will understand and will know how to use, for the highest purposes, the fact of knowing the hidden mystery of this great legacy, the Planetary Calling, since this implies, without a doubt, the need to share it and prove it by itself if this is truly real.

Do not hesitate, do it. Prove it yourself, always, always from the intuitive intelligence that comes from sensing the heart; but be very careful with the tricks of the Mind, which usually hide and watch over our wisdom.

Are you willing to face a radical transformation in your life?

Do you feel ready to know the mystery which implies awakening to a new reality of your own life today?

This Planetary Calling, in itself, is the greatest of challenges, namely for the minds and hearts already awake.

It is an unknown reality for today's man, but not for the conscious man of yesterday or for tomorrow's awoken man.

---

**The fact that you can read and experience this book, in your inner self is the greatest of challenges, but also the greatest of blessings...**

**To respond to the “Planetary Call” when we have received it, will clearly become, a real acid test... in the history of human redemption...**

**I ask the Father Creator to achieve such prodigy... Unravel this mystery by yourself... Share it with others... Do not forget the great teachings...**

**TRUST AND WAIT...**